

# The `zref-clever` package\*

## Code documentation

Gustavo Barros†

2023-02-21

### EXPERIMENTAL

## Contents

|          |   |           |
|----------|---|-----------|
| <b>1</b> | <b>Initial setup</b>                    | <b>2</b>  |
| <b>2</b> | <b>Dependencies</b>                     | <b>3</b>  |
| <b>3</b> | <b><code>zref</code> setup</b>          | <b>3</b>  |
| <b>4</b> | <b>Plumbing</b>                         | <b>8</b>  |
| 4.1      | Auxiliary . . . . .                     | 8         |
| 4.2      | Messages . . . . .                      | 8         |
| 4.3      | Data extraction . . . . .               | 11        |
| 4.4      | Option infra . . . . .                  | 12        |
| 4.5      | Reference format . . . . .              | 20        |
| 4.6      | Languages . . . . .                     | 24        |
| 4.7      | Language files . . . . .                | 29        |
| 4.8      | Options . . . . .                       | 42        |
| <b>5</b> | <b>Configuration</b>                    | <b>67</b> |
| 5.1      | <code>\zcsetup</code> . . . . .         | 67        |
| 5.2      | <code>\zcRefTypeSetup</code> . . . . .  | 67        |
| 5.3      | <code>\zcLanguageSetup</code> . . . . . | 72        |
| <b>6</b> | <b>User interface</b>                   | <b>83</b> |
| 6.1      | <code>\zcref</code> . . . . .           | 83        |
| 6.2      | <code>\zcpageref</code> . . . . .       | 85        |
| <b>7</b> | <b>Sorting</b>                          | <b>85</b> |
| <b>8</b> | <b>Typesetting</b>                      | <b>92</b> |

\*This file describes v0.3.6, released 2023-02-21.

†<https://github.com/gusbrs/zref-clever>

|              |                                      |            |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>9</b>     | <b>Compatibility</b>                 | <b>126</b> |
| 9.1          | <code>appendix</code>                | 126        |
| 9.2          | <code>appendices</code>              | 127        |
| 9.3          | <code>memoir</code>                  | 128        |
| 9.4          | <code>amsmath</code>                 | 131        |
| 9.5          | <code>mathtools</code>               | 133        |
| 9.6          | <code>breqn</code>                   | 134        |
| 9.7          | <code>listings</code>                | 135        |
| 9.8          | <code>enumitem</code>                | 136        |
| 9.9          | <code>subcaption</code>              | 137        |
| 9.10         | <code>subfig</code>                  | 137        |
| <b>10</b>    | <b>Language files</b>                | <b>138</b> |
| 10.1         | <code>Localization guidelines</code> | 138        |
| 10.2         | <code>English</code>                 | 140        |
| 10.3         | <code>German</code>                  | 144        |
| 10.4         | <code>French</code>                  | 153        |
| 10.5         | <code>Portuguese</code>              | 157        |
| 10.6         | <code>Spanish</code>                 | 162        |
| 10.7         | <code>Dutch</code>                   | 166        |
| 10.8         | <code>Italian</code>                 | 170        |
| <b>Index</b> |                                      | <b>175</b> |

## 1 Initial setup

Start the DocStrip guards.

1 `<*package>`

Identify the internal prefix (LATEX3 DocStrip convention).

2 `<@=zrefclever>`

Taking a stance on backward compatibility of the package. During initial development, we have used freely recent features of the kernel (albeit refraining from `l3candidates`, even though I'd have loved to have used `\bool_case_true:...`). We presume `xparse` (which made it to the kernel in the 2020-10-01 release), and `expl3` as well (which made it to the kernel in the 2020-02-02 release). We also just use UTF-8 for the language files (which became the default input encoding in the 2018-04-01 release). Finally, a couple of changes came with the 2021-11-15 kernel release, which are important here. First, a fix was made to the new hook management system (`ltcmdhooks`), with implications to the hook we add to `\appendix` (by Phelipe Oleinik at <https://tex.stackexchange.com/q/617905> and <https://github.com/latex3/latex2e/pull/699>). Second, the support for `\@currentcounter` has been improved, including `\footnote` and `amsmath` (by Frank Mittelbach and Ulrike Fischer at <https://github.com/latex3/latex2e/issues/687>). Hence, since we would not be able to go much backwards without special handling anyway, we make the cut at the 2021-11-15 kernel release.

```
3 \providecommand\IfFormatAtLeastTF{\@ifl@t@r\fmtversion}
4 \IfFormatAtLeastTF{2021-11-15}
5 {}
6 {%
7   \PackageError{zref-clever}{LaTeX kernel too old}
```

```

8      {%
9      'zref-clever' requires a LaTeX kernel 2021-11-15 or newer.%
10     \MessageBreak Loading will abort!%
11   }%
12   \endinput
13 }%

```

Identify the package.

```

14 \ProvidesExplPackage {zref-clever} {2023-02-21} {0.3.6}
15   {Clever LaTeX cross-references based on zref}

```

## 2 Dependencies

Required packages. Besides these, `zref-hyperref` may also be loaded depending on user options. `zref-clever` also requires UTF-8 input encoding (see discussion with David Carlisle at <https://chat.stackexchange.com/transcript/message/62644791#62644791>).

```

16 \RequirePackage { zref-base }
17 \RequirePackage { zref-user }
18 \RequirePackage { zref-abspage }
19 \RequirePackage { ifdraft }

```

## 3 zref setup

For the purposes of the package, we need to store some information with the labels, some of it standard, some of it not so much. So, we have to setup `zref` to do so.

Some basic properties are handled by `zref` itself, or some of its modules. The `default` and `page` properties are provided by `zref-base`, while `zref-abspage` provides the `abspage` property which gives us a safe and easy way to sort labels for page references.

The `counter` property, in most cases, will be just the kernel's `\@currentcounter`, set by `\refstepcounter`. However, not everywhere is it assured that `\@currentcounter` gets updated as it should, so we need to have some means to manually tell `zref-clever` what the current counter actually is. This is done with the `currentcounter` option, and stored in `\l_zrefclever_current_counter_t1`, whose default is `\@currentcounter`.

```

20 \zref@newprop { zc@counter } { \l_zrefclever_current_counter_t1 }
21 \zref@addprop \ZREF@mainlist { zc@counter }

```

The reference itself, stored by `zref-base` in the `default` property, is somewhat a disputed real estate. In particular, the use of `\labelformat` (previously from `variorum`, now in the kernel) will include there the reference “prefix” and complicate the job we are trying to do here. Hence, we isolate `\the<counter>` and store it “clean” in `thecounter` for reserved use. Since `\@currentlabel`, which populates the `default` property, is *more reliable* than `\@currentcounter`, `thecounter` is meant to be kept as an *option* (`ref` option), in case there’s need to use `zref-clever` together with `\labelformat`. Based on the definition of `\@currentlabel` done inside `\refstepcounter` in `texdoc source2e`, section `ltxref.dtx`. We just drop the `\p@...` prefix.

```

22 \zref@newprop { thecounter }
23 {
24   \cs_if_exist:cTF { c@ \l_zrefclever_current_counter_t1 }
25   { \use:c { the \l_zrefclever_current_counter_t1 } }
26 {

```

```

27     \cs_if_exist:cT { c@ \currentcounter }
28     { \use:c { the \currentcounter } }
29   }
30 }
31 \zref@addprop \ZREF@mainlist { thecounter }

```

Much of the work of zref-clever relies on the association between a label’s “counter” and its “type” (see the User manual section on “Reference types”). Superficially examined, one might think this relation could just be stored in a global property list, rather than in the label itself. However, there are cases in which we want to distinguish different types for the same counter, depending on the document context. Hence, we need to store the “type” of the “counter” for each “label”. In setting this, the presumption is that the label’s type has the same name as its counter, unless it is specified otherwise by the `countertype` option, as stored in `\l_zrefclever_counter_type_prop`.

```

32 \zref@newprop { zc@type }
33 {
34   \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_zrefclever_reftype_override_tl
35   {
36     \exp_args:NNe \prop_if_in:NnTF \l_zrefclever_counter_type_prop
37     \l_zrefclever_current_counter_tl
38     {
39       \exp_args:NNe \prop_item:Nn \l_zrefclever_counter_type_prop
40       { \l_zrefclever_current_counter_tl }
41     }
42     { \l_zrefclever_current_counter_tl }
43   }
44   { \l_zrefclever_reftype_override_tl }
45 }
46 \zref@addprop \ZREF@mainlist { zc@type }

```

Since the `default/thecounter` and `page` properties store the “*printed representation*” of their respective counters, for sorting and compressing purposes, we are also interested in their numeric values. So we store them in `zc@cntval` and `zc@pgval`. For this, we use `\c@⟨counter⟩`, which contains the counter’s numerical value (see ‘texdoc source2e’, section ‘ltcounts.dtx’). Also, even if we can’t find a valid `\currentcounter`, we set the value of 0 to the property, so that it is never empty (the property’s default is not sufficient to avoid that), because we rely on this value being a number and an empty value there will result in “Missing number, treated as zero.” error. A typical situation where this might occur is the user setting a label before `\refstepcounter` is called for the first time in the document. A user error, no doubt, but we should avoid a hard crash.

```

47 \zref@newprop { zc@cntval } [0]
48 {
49   \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
50   { ! \tl_if_empty_p:N \l_zrefclever_current_counter_tl }
51   { \cs_if_exist_p:c { c@ \l_zrefclever_current_counter_tl } }
52   { \int_use:c { c@ \l_zrefclever_current_counter_tl } }
53   {
54     \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
55     { ! \tl_if_empty_p:N \currentcounter }
56     { \cs_if_exist_p:c { c@ \currentcounter } }
57     { \int_use:c { c@ \currentcounter } }
58     { 0 }
59   }

```

```

60   }
61 \zref@addprop \ZREF@mainlist { zc@cntval }
62 \zref@newprop* { zc@pgval } [0] { \int_use:c { c@page } }
63 \zref@addprop \ZREF@mainlist { zc@pgval }

```

However, since many counters (may) get reset along the document, we require more than just their numeric values. We need to know the reset chain of a given counter, in order to sort and compress a group of references. Also here, the “printed representation” is not enough, not only because it is easier to work with the numeric values but, given we occasionally group multiple counters within a single type, sorting this group requires to know the actual counter reset chain.

Furthermore, even if it is true that most of the definitions of counters, and hence of their reset behavior, is likely to be defined in the preamble, this is not necessarily true. Users can create counters, newtheorems mid-document, and alter their reset behavior along the way. Was that not the case, we could just store the desired information at `begindocument` in a variable and retrieve it when needed. But since it is, we need to store the information with the label, with the values as current when the label is set.

Though counters can be reset at any time, and in different ways at that, the most important use case is the automatic resetting of counters when some other counter is stepped, as performed by the standard mechanisms of the kernel (optional argument of `\newcounter`, `\@addtoreset`, `\counterwithin`, and related infrastructure). The canonical optional argument of `\newcounter` establishes that the counter being created (the mandatory argument) gets reset every time the “enclosing counter” gets stepped (this is called in the usual sources “within-counter”, “old counter”, “super-counter”, “parent counter” etc.). This information is somewhat tricky to get. For starters, the counters which may reset the current counter are not retrievable from the counter itself, because this information is stored with the counter that does the resetting, not with the one that gets reset (the list is stored in `\c1@⟨counter⟩` with format `\@elt{counterA}\@elt{counterB}\@elt{counterC}`, see `l1counts.dtx` in `texdoc source2e`). Besides, there may be a chain of resetting counters, which must be taken into account: if `counterC` gets reset by `counterB`, and `counterB` gets reset by `counterA`, stepping the latter affects all three of them.

The procedure below examines a set of counters, those in `\l_zrefclever_counter_resetters_seq`, and for each of them retrieves the set of counters it resets, as stored in `\c1@⟨counter⟩`, looking for the counter for which we are trying to set a label (`\l_zrefclever_current_counter_t1`, by default `\@currentcounter`, passed as an argument to the functions). There is one relevant caveat to this procedure: `\l_zrefclever_counter_resetters_seq` is populated by hand with the “usual suspects”, there is no way (that I know of) to ensure it is exhaustive. However, it is not that difficult to create a reasonable “usual suspects” list which, of course, should include the counters for the sectioning commands to start with, and it is easy to add more counters to this list if needed, with the option `counterresetters`. Unfortunately, not all counters are created alike, or reset alike. Some counters, even some kernel ones, get reset by other mechanisms (notably, the `enumerate` environment counters do not use the regular counter machinery for resetting on each level, but are nested nevertheless by other means). Therefore, inspecting `\c1@⟨counter⟩` cannot possibly fully account for all of the automatic counter resetting which takes place in the document. And there’s also no other “general rule” we could grab on for this, as far as I know. So we provide a way to manually tell `zref-clever` of these cases, by means of the `counterresetby` option, whose information is stored in `\l_zrefclever_counter_resetby_prop`. This manual specification

has precedence over the search through `\l_zrefclever_counter_resetters_seq`, and should be handled with care, since there is no possible verification mechanism for this.

`__zrefclever_get_enclosing_counters_value:n`

Recursively generate a *sequence* of “enclosing counters” values, for a given  $\langle counter \rangle$  and leave it in the input stream. This function must be expandable, since it gets called from `\zref@newprop` and is the one responsible for generating the desired information when the label is being set. Note that the order in which we are getting this information is reversed, since we are navigating the counter reset chain bottom-up. But it is very hard to do otherwise here where we need expandable functions, and easy to handle at the reading side.

```

__zrefclever_get_enclosing_counters_value:n {\langle counter \rangle}

64 \cs_new:Npn __zrefclever_get_enclosing_counters_value:n #1
65   {
66     \cs_if_exist:cT { c@ __zrefclever_counter_reset_by:n {#1} }
67     {
68       \int_use:c { c@ __zrefclever_counter_reset_by:n {#1} } }
69       __zrefclever_get_enclosing_counters_value:e
70       { __zrefclever_counter_reset_by:n {#1} }
71     }
72   }


```

Both `e` and `f` expansions work for this particular recursive call. I'll stay with the `e` variant, since conceptually it is what I want (`x` itself is not expandable), and this package is anyway not compatible with older kernels for which the performance penalty of the `e` expansion would ensue (helpful comment by Enrico Gregorio, aka ‘egreg’ at [https://tex.stackexchange.com/q/611370/#comment1529282\\_611385](https://tex.stackexchange.com/q/611370/#comment1529282_611385)).

```
73 \cs_generate_variant:Nn __zrefclever_get_enclosing_counters_value:n { e }
```

(End definition for `__zrefclever_get_enclosing_counters_value:n`.)

`__zrefclever_counter_reset_by:n`

Auxiliary function for `__zrefclever_get_enclosing_counters_value:n`, and useful on its own standing. It is broken in parts to be able to use the expandable mapping functions. `__zrefclever_counter_reset_by:n` leaves in the stream the “enclosing counter” which resets  $\langle counter \rangle$ .

```

__zrefclever_counter_reset_by:n {\langle counter \rangle}

74 \cs_new:Npn __zrefclever_counter_reset_by:n #1
75   {
76     \bool_if:nTF
77     { \prop_if_in_p:Nn \l_zrefclever_counter_resetby_prop {#1} }
78     { \prop_item:Nn \l_zrefclever_counter_resetby_prop {#1} }
79     {
80       \seq_map_tokens:Nn \l_zrefclever_counter_resetters_seq
81       { __zrefclever_counter_reset_by_aux:nn {#1} }
82     }
83   }
84 \cs_new:Npn __zrefclever_counter_reset_by_aux:nn #1#2
85   {
86     \cs_if_exist:cT { c@ #2 }
87     {
88       \tl_if_empty:cF { c10 #2 }


```

```

89      {
90          \tl_map_tokens:cn { cl@ #2 }
91          { \__zrefclever_counter_reset_by_auxi:nnn {#2} {#1} }
92      }
93  }
94 }
95 \cs_new:Npn \__zrefclever_counter_reset_by_auxi:nnn #1#2#3
96 {
97     \str_if_eq:nnT {#2} {#3}
98     { \tl_map_break:n { \seq_map_break:n {#1} } }
99 }

```

(End definition for `\__zrefclever_counter_reset_by:n`.)

Finally, we create the `zc@enclval` property, and add it to the `main` property list.

```

100 \zref@newprop { zc@enclval }
101 {
102     \__zrefclever_get_enclosing_counters_value:e
103     \l__zrefclever_current_counter_tl
104 }
105 \zref@addprop \ZREF@mainlist { zc@enclval }

```

Another piece of information we need is the page numbering format being used by `\thepage`, so that we know when we can (or not) group a set of page references in a range. Unfortunately, `page` is not a typical counter in ways which complicates things. First, it does commonly get reset along the document, not necessarily by the usual counter reset chains, but rather with `\pagenumbering` or variations thereof. Second, the format of the page number commonly changes in the document (roman, arabic, etc.), not necessarily, though usually, together with a reset. Trying to “parse” `\thepage` to retrieve such information is bound to go wrong: we don’t know, and can’t know, what is within that macro, and that’s the business of the user, or of the `documentclass`, or of the loaded packages. The technique used by `cleveref`, which we borrow here, is simple and smart: store with the label what `\thepage` would return, if the counter `\c@page` was “1”. That does not allow us to *sort* the references, luckily however, we have `abspage` which solves this problem. But we can decide whether two labels can be compressed into a range or not based on this format: if they are identical, we can compress them, otherwise, we can’t. To do so, we locally set `\c@page` to “1”, thus avoiding any global spillovers of this trick. Since this operation is not expandable we cannot run it directly from the property definition. Hence, we use a shipout hook, and set `\g__zrefclever_page_format_tl`, which can then be retrieved by the starred definition of `\zref@newprop*{zc@pgfmt}`.

```

106 \tl_new:N \g__zrefclever_page_format_tl
107 \AddToHook { shipout / before }
108 {
109     \group_begin:
110     \int_set:Nn \c@page { 1 }
111     \tl_gset:Nx \g__zrefclever_page_format_tl { \thepage }
112     \group_end:
113 }
114 \zref@newprop* { zc@pgfmt } { \g__zrefclever_page_format_tl }
115 \zref@addprop \ZREF@mainlist { zc@pgfmt }

```

Still some other properties which we don’t need to handle at the data provision side, but need to cater for at the retrieval side, are the ones from the `zref-xr` module, which are added to the labels imported from external documents, and needed to construct

hyperlinks to them and to distinguish them from the current document ones at sorting and compressing: `urluse`, `url` and `externaldocument`.

## 4 Plumbing

### 4.1 Auxiliary

Just a convenience, since sometimes we just need one of the branches, and it is particularly easy to miss the empty F branch after a long T one.

```

116 \prg_new_if_package_loaded:n \zrefclever_if_package_loaded:n #1 { T , F , TF }
117   { \IfPackageLoadedTF {#1} { \prg_return_true: } { \prg_return_false: } }
118 \prg_new_if_class_loaded:n \zrefclever_if_class_loaded:n #1 { T , F , TF }
119   { \IfClassLoadedTF {#1} { \prg_return_true: } { \prg_return_false: } }
```

*(End definition for \zrefclever\_if\_package\_loaded:n and \zrefclever\_if\_class\_loaded:n.)*

### 4.2 Messages

```

120 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { option-not-type-specific }
121   {
122     Option~'#1'~is~not~type~specific~\msg_line_context:..~
123     Set~it~in~'\iow_char:N\\zcLanguageSetup'~before~first~'type'~
124     switch~or~as~package~option.
125   }
126 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { option-only-type-specific }
127   {
128     No~type~specified~for~option~'#1'~\msg_line_context:..~
129     Set~it~after~'type'~switch.
130   }
131 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { key-requires-value }
132   { The~'#1'~key~'#2'~requires~a~value~\msg_line_context:.. }
133 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { language-declared }
134   { Language~'#1'~is~already~declared~\msg_line_context:..~Nothing~to~do. }
135 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { unknown-language-alias }
136   {
137     Language~'#1'~is~unknown~\msg_line_context:..~Can't~alias~to~it.~
138     See~documentation~for~'\iow_char:N\\zcDeclareLanguage'~and~
139     '\iow_char:N\\zcDeclareLanguageAlias'.
140   }
141 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { unknown-language-setup }
142   {
143     Language~'#1'~is~unknown~\msg_line_context:..~Can't~set~it~up.~
144     See~documentation~for~'\iow_char:N\\zcDeclareLanguage'~and~
145     '\iow_char:N\\zcDeclareLanguageAlias'.
146   }
147 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { unknown-language-opt }
148   {
149     Language~'#1'~is~unknown~\msg_line_context:..~
150     See~documentation~for~'\iow_char:N\\zcDeclareLanguage'~and~
151     '\iow_char:N\\zcDeclareLanguageAlias'.
152   }
153 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { unknown-language-decl }
154   {
```

```

155   Can't-set-declension-'#1'~for~unknown~language~'#2'~\msg_line_context:..~
156   See-documentation~for~'\iow_char:N\\zcDeclareLanguage'~and~
157   '\iow_char:N\\zcDeclareLanguageAlias'.
158 }
159 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { language-no-decl-ref }
160 {
161   Language~'#1'~has~no~declared~declension~cases~\msg_line_context:..~
162   Nothing~to~do~with~option~'d=#2'.
163 }
164 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { language-no-gender }
165 {
166   Language~'#1'~has~no~declared~gender~\msg_line_context:..~
167   Nothing~to~do~with~option~'#2=#3'.
168 }
169 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { language-no-decl-setup }
170 {
171   Language~'#1'~has~no~declared~declension~cases~\msg_line_context:..~
172   Nothing~to~do~with~option~'case=#2'.
173 }
174 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { unknown-decl-case }
175 {
176   Declension~case~'#1'~unknown~for~language~'#2'~\msg_line_context:..~
177   Using~default~declension~case.
178 }
179 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { nudge-multipletype }
180 {
181   Reference~with~multiple~types~\msg_line_context:..~
182   You~may~wish~to~separate~them~or~review~language~around~it.
183 }
184 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { nudge-comptosing }
185 {
186   Multiple~labels~have~been~compressed~into~singular~type~name~
187   for-type~'#1'~\msg_line_context:..
188 }
189 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { nudge-plural-when-sg }
190 {
191   Option~'sg'~signals~that~a~singular~type~name~was~expected~\msg_line_context:..~But~type~'#1'~has~plural~type~name.
192 }
193 }
194 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { gender-not-declared }
195 {
196 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { nudge-gender-mismatch }
197 {
198   Gender~mismatch~for~type~'#1'~\msg_line_context:..~
199   You've~specified~'g=#2'~but~type~name~is~'#3'~for~language~'#4'.
200 }
201 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { nudge-gender-not-declared-for-type }
202 {
203   You've~specified~'g=#1'~\msg_line_context:..~
204   But~gender~for~type~'#2'~is~not~declared~for~language~'#3'.
205 }
206 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { nudgeif-unknown-value }
207 {
208 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { option-document-only }

```

```

209 { Option~'#1'~is~only~available~after~\iow_char:N\\begin\\{document\\}. }
210 \\msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { langfile-loaded }
211 { Loaded~'#1'~language~file. }
212 \\msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { zref-property-undefined }
213 {
214     Option~'ref=#1'~requested~\\msg_line_context:..~
215     But~the~property~'#1'~is~not~declared,~falling~back~to~'default'.
216 }
217 \\msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { endrange-property-undefined }
218 {
219     Option~'endrange=#1'~requested~\\msg_line_context:..~
220     But~the~property~'#1'~is~not~declared,~'endrange'~not~set.
221 }
222 \\msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { hyperref-preamble-only }
223 {
224     Option~'hyperref'~only~available~in~the~preamble~\\msg_line_context:..~
225     To~inhibit~hyperlinking~locally,~you~can~use~the~starred~version~of~
226     '\\iow_char:N\\zcref'.
227 }
228 \\msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { missing-hyperref }
229 { Missing~'hyperref'~package.~Setting~'hyperref=false'. }
230 \\msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { option-preamble-only }
231 { Option~'#1'~only~available~in~the~preamble~\\msg_line_context:. }
232 \\msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { unknown-compat-module }
233 {
234     Unknown~compatibility~module~'#1'~given~to~option~'nocompat'.~
235     Nothing~to~do.
236 }
237 \\msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { refbounds-must-be-four }
238 {
239     The~value~of~option~'#1'~must~be~a~comma~separated~list~
240     of~four~items.~We~received~'#2'~items~\\msg_line_context:..~
241     Option~not~set.
242 }
243 \\msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { missing-zref-check }
244 {
245     Option~'check'~requested~\\msg_line_context:..~
246     But~package~'zref-check'~is~not~loaded,~can't~run~the~checks.
247 }
248 \\msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { zref-check-too-old }
249 {
250     Option~'check'~requested~\\msg_line_context:..~
251     But~'zref-check'~newer~than~'#1'~is~required,~can't~run~the~checks.
252 }
253 \\msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { missing-type }
254 { Reference~type~undefined~for~label~'#1'~\\msg_line_context:. }
255 \\msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { missing-property }
256 { Reference~property~'#1'~undefined~for~label~'#2'~\\msg_line_context:. }
257 \\msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { missing-name }
258 { Reference~format~option~'#1'~undefined~for~type~'#2'~\\msg_line_context:. }
259 \\msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { single-element-range }
260 { Range~for~type~'#1'~resulted~in~single~element~\\msg_line_context:. }
261 \\msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { compat-package }
262 { Loaded~support~for~'#1'~package. }

```

```

263 \msg_new:n { zref-clever } { compat-class }
264   { Loaded~support~for~'#1'~documentclass. }
265 \msg_new:n { zref-clever } { option-deprecated }
266   {
267     Option~'#1'~has~been~deprecated~\msg_line_context:.\iow_newline:
268     Use~'#2'~instead.
269   }
270 \msg_new:n { zref-clever } { load-time-options }
271   {
272     'zref-clever'~does~not~accept~load-time~options.~
273     To~configure~package~options,~use~'\iow_char:N\\zcsetup'.
274   }

```

### 4.3 Data extraction

`\_zrefclever_extract_default:Nnnn` Extract property  $\langle prop \rangle$  from  $\langle label \rangle$  and sets variable  $\langle tl var \rangle$  with extracted value. Ensure `\zref@extractdefault` is expanded exactly twice, but no further to retrieve the proper value. In case the property is not found, set  $\langle tl var \rangle$  with  $\langle default \rangle$ .

```

\__zrefclever_extract_default:Nnnn {<tl var>}
  {<label>} {<prop>} {<default>}

275 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_extract_default:Nnnn #1#2#3#4
276   {
277     \exp_args:NNNo \exp_args:NNo \tl_set:Nn #1
278     { \zref@extractdefault {#2} {#3} {#4} }
279   }
280 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_extract_default:Nnnn { NVnn , Nnvn }

(End definition for \__zrefclever_extract_default:Nnnn.)

```

`\_zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn` Extract property  $\langle prop \rangle$  from  $\langle label \rangle$ . Ensure that, in the context of an x expansion, `\zref@extractdefault` is expanded exactly twice, but no further to retrieve the proper value. Thus, this is meant to be used in an x expansion context, not in other situations. In case the property is not found, leave  $\langle default \rangle$  in the stream.

```

\__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn{<label>}{<prop>}{<default>}

281 \cs_new:Npn \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn #1#2#3
282   {
283     \exp_args:NNo \exp_args:No
284     \exp_not:n { \zref@extractdefault {#1} {#2} {#3} }
285   }
286 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn { Vnn , nvn , Vvn }

(End definition for \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn.)

```

`\_zrefclever_extract:nnn` An internal version for `\zref@extractdefault`.

```

\__zrefclever_extract:nnn{<label>}{<prop>}{<default>}

287 \cs_new:Npn \__zrefclever_extract:nnn #1#2#3
288   { \zref@extractdefault {#1} {#2} {#3} }

(End definition for \__zrefclever_extract:nnn.)

```

## 4.4 Option infra

This section provides the functions in which the variables naming scheme of the package options is embodied, and some basic general functions to query these option variables.

I had originally implemented the option handling of the package based on property lists, which are definitely very convenient. But as the number of options grew, I started to get concerned about the performance implications. That there was a toll was noticeable, even when we could live with it, of course. Indeed, at the time of writing, the typesetting of a reference queries about 24 different option values, most of them once per type-block, each of these queries can be potentially made in up to 5 option scope levels. Considering the size of the built-in language files is running at the hundreds, the package does have a lot of work to do in querying option values alone, and thus it is best to smooth things in this area as much as possible. This also gives me some peace of mind that the package will scale well in the long term. For some interesting discussion about alternative methods and their performance implications, see <https://tex.stackexchange.com/q/147966>. Phelype Oleinik also offered some insight on the matter at [https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/629946/#comment1571118\\_629946](https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/629946/#comment1571118_629946). The only real downside of this change is that we can no longer list the whole set of options in place at a given moment, which was useful for the purposes of regression testing, since we don't know what the whole set of active options is.

`\__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn`

Defines, and leaves in the input stream, the csname of the variable used to store the general  $\langle option \rangle$ . The data type of the variable must be specified (`tl`, `seq`, `bool`, etc.).

```
\__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn {\langle option \rangle} {\langle data type \rangle}
289 \cs_new:Npn \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn #1#2
290   { l__zrefclever_opt_general_ #1 _ #2 }
```

(End definition for `\__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn`.)

`\__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:nnn`

Defines, and leaves in the input stream, the csname of the variable used to store the type-specific  $\langle option \rangle$  for  $\langle ref type \rangle$ .

```
\__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:nnn {\langle ref type \rangle} {\langle option \rangle} {\langle data type \rangle}
291 \cs_new:Npn \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:nnn #1#2#3
292   { l__zrefclever_opt_type_ #1 _ #2 _ #3 }
293 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:nnn { enn , een }
```

(End definition for `\__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:nnn`.)

`\__zrefclever_opt_varname_language:nnn`

Defines, and leaves in the input stream, the csname of the variable used to store the language  $\langle option \rangle$  for  $\langle lang \rangle$  (for general language options, those set with `\zcDeclareLanguage`). The “`lang_unknown`” branch should be guarded against, such as we normally should not get there, but this function *must* return some valid csname. The random part is there so that, in the circumstance this could not be avoided, we (hopefully) don't retrieve the value for an “unknown language” inadvertently.

```
\__zrefclever_opt_varname_language:nnn {\langle lang \rangle} {\langle option \rangle} {\langle data type \rangle}
```

```

294 \cs_new:Npn \__zrefclever_opt_varname_language:n #1#2#3
295   {
296     \__zrefclever_language_if_declared:nTF {#1}
297     {
298       g__zrefclever_opt_language_
299       \tl_use:c { \__zrefclever_language_varname:n {#1} }
300       _ #2 _ #3
301     }
302     { g__zrefclever_opt_lang_unknown_ \int_rand:n { 1000000 } _ #3 }
303   }
304 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_opt_varname_language:n { enn }

(End definition for \__zrefclever_opt_varname_language:n.)

```

\\_\_zrefclever\_opt\_varname\_lang\_default:nnn  
Defines, and leaves in the input stream, the csname of the variable used to store the language-specific default reference format *<option>* for *<lang>*.

```

\__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:nnn {\<lang>} {\<option>} {\<data type>}

305 \cs_new:Npn \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:nnn #1#2#3
306   {
307     \__zrefclever_language_if_declared:nTF {#1}
308     {
309       g__zrefclever_opt_lang_
310       \tl_use:c { \__zrefclever_language_varname:n {#1} }
311       _default_ #2 _ #3
312     }
313     { g__zrefclever_opt_lang_unknown_ \int_rand:n { 1000000 } _ #3 }
314   }
315 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:nnn { enn }

(End definition for \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:n.)

```

\\_\_zrefclever\_opt\_varname\_lang\_type:nnnn  
Defines, and leaves in the input stream, the csname of the variable used to store the language- and type-specific reference format *<option>* for *<lang>* and *<ref type>*.

```

\__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:nnnn {\<lang>} {\<ref type>}
{\<option>} {\<data type>}

316 \cs_new:Npn \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:nnnn #1#2#3#4
317   {
318     \__zrefclever_language_if_declared:nTF {#1}
319     {
320       g__zrefclever_opt_lang_
321       \tl_use:c { \__zrefclever_language_varname:n {#1} }
322       _type_ #2 _ #3 _ #4
323     }
324     { g__zrefclever_opt_lang_unknown_ \int_rand:n { 1000000 } _ #4 }
325   }
326 \cs_generate_variant:Nn
327   \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:nnnn { eenn , eeen }

(End definition for \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:nnnn.)

```

\\_\_zrefclever\_opt\_varname\_fallback:nn  
Defines, and leaves in the input stream, the csname of the variable used to store the fallback *<option>*.

```

\__zrefclever_opt_varname_fallback:nn {\(option)} {\(data type)}

328 \cs_new:Npn \__zrefclever_opt_varname_fallback:nn #1#2
329   { c__zrefclever_opt_fallback_ #1 _ #2 }

(End definition for \__zrefclever_opt_varname_fallback:nn.)

```

\\_\_zrefclever\_opt\_var\_set\_bool:n

The L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 programming layer does not have the concept of a variable *existing* only locally, it also considers an “error” if an assignment is made to a variable which was not previously declared, but declaration is always global, which means that “setting a local variable at a local scope”, given these requirements, results in it existing, and being empty, globally. Therefore, we need an independent mechanism from the mere existence of a variable to keep track of whether variables are “set” or “unset”, within the logic of the precedence rules for options in different scopes. \\_\_zrefclever\_opt\_var\_set\_bool:n expands to the name of the boolean variable used to track this state for *(option var)*. See discussion with Phelype Oleinik at [https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/633341/#comment1579825\\_633347](https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/633341/#comment1579825_633347)

```

\__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {\(option var)}

330 \cs_new:Npn \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n #1
331   { \cs_to_str:N #1 _is_set_bool }

(End definition for \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n.)

\__zrefclever_opt_tl_set:N {\(option tl)} {\(value)}
\__zrefclever_opt_tl_clear:N {\(option tl)}
\__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:N {\(option tl)} {\(value)}
\__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear:N {\(option tl)}

332 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_opt_tl_set:Nn #1#2
333   {
334     \tl_if_exist:NF #1
335       { \tl_new:N #1 }
336     \tl_set:Nn #1 {#2}
337     \bool_if_exist:cF { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} }
338       { \bool_new:c { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} } }
339     \bool_set_true:c { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} }
340   }
341 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_opt_tl_set:Nn { cn }
342 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_opt_tl_clear:N #1
343   {
344     \tl_if_exist:NF #1
345       { \tl_new:N #1 }
346     \tl_clear:N #1
347     \bool_if_exist:cF { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} }
348       { \bool_new:c { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} } }
349     \bool_set_true:c { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} }
350   }
351 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_opt_tl_clear:N { c }
352 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:Nn #1#2
353   {
354     \tl_if_exist:NF #1
355       { \tl_new:N #1 }
356     \tl_gset:Nn #1 {#2}

```

```

357     }
358 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:Nn { cn }
359 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear:N #1
360 {
361     \tl_if_exist:NF #1
362     { \tl_new:N #1 }
363     \tl_gclear:N #1
364 }
365 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear:N { c }

```

(End definition for `\__zrefclever_opt_tl_set:Nn` and others.)

`\__zrefclever_opt_tl_unset:N` Unset *option tl*.

```

\__zrefclever_opt_tl_unset:N {<option tl>}
366 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_opt_tl_unset:N #1
367 {
368     \tl_if_exist:NT #1
369     {
370         \tl_clear:N #1 % ?
371         \bool_if_exist:cTF { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} }
372         { \bool_set_false:c { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} } }
373         { \bool_new:c { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} } }
374     }
375 }
376 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_opt_tl_unset:N { c }

```

(End definition for `\__zrefclever_opt_tl_unset:N`.)

`\__zrefclever_opt_tl_if_set:NTF` This conditional *defines* what means to be unset for a token list option. Note that the “set bool” not existing signals that the variable *is set*, that would be the case of all global option variables (language-specific ones). But this means care should be taken to always define and set the “set bool” for local variables.

```

\__zrefclever_opt_tl_if_set:N(TF) {<option tl>} {<true>} {<false>}
377 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \__zrefclever_opt_tl_if_set:N #1 { F , TF }
378 {
379     \tl_if_exist:NTF #1
380     {
381         \bool_if_exist:cTF { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} }
382         {
383             \bool_if:cTF { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} }
384             { \prg_return_true: }
385             { \prg_return_false: }
386         }
387         { \prg_return_true: }
388     }
389     { \prg_return_false: }
390 }

```

(End definition for `\__zrefclever_opt_tl_if_set:NTF`.)

```

\_\_zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:Nn
\_\_zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear_if_new:N
391 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:Nn {\{option tl\}} {\{value\}}
392 {
393     \_\_zrefclever_opt_tl_if_set:NF #1
394     {
395         \tl_if_exist:NF #1
396         { \tl_new:N #1 }
397         \tl_gset:Nn #1 {\#2}
398     }
399 }
400 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_\_zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:Nn { cn }
401 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear_if_new:N #1
402 {
403     \_\_zrefclever_opt_tl_if_set:NF #1
404     {
405         \tl_if_exist:NF #1
406         { \tl_new:N #1 }
407         \tl_gclear:N #1
408     }
409 }
410 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_\_zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear_if_new:N { c }

(End definition for \_\_zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:Nn and \_\_zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear_if_new:N.)
```

\\_\\_zrefclever\_opt\_tl\_get:NNTF

```

\_\_zrefclever_opt_tl_get:NN(TF) {\{option tl to get\}} {\{tl var to set\}}
{\{true\}} {\{false\}}
411 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \_\_zrefclever_opt_tl_get:NN #1#2 { F }
412 {
413     \_\_zrefclever_opt_tl_if_set:NTF #1
414     {
415         \tl_set_eq:NN #2 #1
416         \prg_return_true:
417     }
418     { \prg_return_false: }
419 }
420 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn
421     \_\_zrefclever_opt_tl_get:NN { cN } { F }

(End definition for \_\_zrefclever_opt_tl_get:NNTF.)
```

\\_\\_zrefclever\_opt\_seq\_set\_clist\_split:Nn

\\_\\_zrefclever\_opt\_seq\_gset\_clist\_split:Nn

\\_\\_zrefclever\_opt\_seq\_set\_eq:NN

\\_\\_zrefclever\_opt\_seq\_gset\_eq:NN

```

\_\_zrefclever_opt_seq_set_clist_split:Nn {\{option seq\}} {\{value\}}
\_\_zrefclever_opt_seq_gset_clist_split:Nn {\{option seq\}} {\{value\}}
\_\_zrefclever_opt_seq_set_eq:NN {\{option seq\}} {\{seq var\}}
\_\_zrefclever_opt_seq_gset_eq:NN {\{option seq\}} {\{seq var\}}
422 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_zrefclever_opt_seq_set_clist_split:Nn #1#2
423 { \seq_set_split:Nnn #1 { , } {\#2} }
424 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_zrefclever_opt_seq_gset_clist_split:Nn #1#2
425 { \seq_gset_split:Nnn #1 { , } {\#2} }
426 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_zrefclever_opt_seq_set_eq:NN #1#2
427 {
428     \seq_if_exist:NF #1
429     { \seq_new:N #1 }
```

```

430      \seq_set_eq:NN #1 #2
431      \bool_if_exist:cF { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} }
432          { \bool_new:c { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} } }
433          \bool_set_true:c { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} }
434      }
435 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_opt_seq_set_eq:NN { cN }
436 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_opt_seq_gset_eq:NN #1#2
437  {
438      \seq_if_exist:NF #1
439          { \seq_new:N #1 }
440          \seq_gset_eq:NN #1 #2
441      }
442 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_opt_seq_gset_eq:NN { cN }

```

(End definition for `\__zrefclever_opt_seq_list_split:Nn` and others.)

`\__zrefclever_opt_seq_unset:N` Unset *(option seq)*.

```

\__zrefclever_opt_seq_unset:N {<option seq>}
443 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_opt_seq_unset:N #1
444  {
445      \seq_if_exist:NT #1
446          {
447              \seq_clear:N #1 % ?
448              \bool_if_exist:cTF { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} }
449                  { \bool_set_false:c { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} } }
450                  { \bool_new:c { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} } }
451          }
452      }
453 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_opt_seq_unset:N { c }

```

(End definition for `\__zrefclever_opt_seq_unset:N`.)

`\__zrefclever_opt_seq_if_set:NTF` This conditional *defines* what means to be unset for a sequence option.

```

\__zrefclever_opt_seq_if_set:N(TF) {<option seq>} {<true>} {<false>}
454 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \__zrefclever_opt_seq_if_set:N #1 { F , TF }
455  {
456      \seq_if_exist:NTF #1
457          {
458              \bool_if_exist:cTF { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} }
459                  {
460                      \bool_if:cTF { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} }
461                          { \prg_return_true: }
462                          { \prg_return_false: }
463                  }
464                  { \prg_return_true: }
465          }
466          { \prg_return_false: }
467      }
468 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn
469     \__zrefclever_opt_seq_if_set:N { c } { F , TF }

```

(End definition for `\__zrefclever_opt_seq_if_set:NTF`.)

```

 $\_zrefclever_{opt\_seq\_get:NNTF}$  \_\_zrefclever_{opt\_seq\_get:NN(TF) {\langle option seq to get\rangle} {\langle seq var to set\rangle}}
{\langle true\rangle} {\langle false\rangle}
470 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \_\_zrefclever_{opt\_seq\_get:NN} #1#2 { F }
471 {
472   \_\_zrefclever_{opt\_seq\_if\_set:NTF} #1
473   {
474     \seq_set_eq:NN #2 #1
475     \prg_return_true:
476   }
477   { \prg_return_false: }
478 }
479 \prg_generate_variant:Nn \_\_zrefclever_{opt\_seq\_get:NN} { cN } { F }
480
(End definition for \_\_zrefclever_{opt\_seq\_get:NNTF}.)

```

$\_zrefclever_{opt\_bool\_unset:N}$  Unset  $\langle option\;bool\rangle$ .

```

\_\_zrefclever_{opt\_bool\_unset:N} {\langle option bool\rangle}
481 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_zrefclever_{opt\_bool\_unset:N} #1
482 {
483   \bool_if_exist:NT #1
484   {
485     % \bool_set_false:N #1 %
486     \bool_if_exist:cTF { \_\_zrefclever_{opt\_var\_set\_bool:n} {#1} }
487     { \bool_set_false:c { \_\_zrefclever_{opt\_var\_set\_bool:n} {#1} } }
488     { \bool_new:c { \_\_zrefclever_{opt\_var\_set\_bool:n} {#1} } }
489   }
490 }
491 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_\_zrefclever_{opt\_bool\_unset:N} { c }
(End definition for \_\_zrefclever_{opt\_bool\_unset:N}.)

```

$\_zrefclever_{opt\_bool\_if\_set:NTF}$  This conditional *defines* what means to be unset for a boolean option.

```

\_\_zrefclever_{opt\_bool\_if\_set:N(TF) {\langle option bool\rangle} {\langle true\rangle} {\langle false\rangle}}
492 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \_\_zrefclever_{opt\_bool\_if\_set:N} #1 { F , TF }
493 {
494   \bool_if_exist:NTF #1
495   {
496     \bool_if_exist:cTF { \_\_zrefclever_{opt\_var\_set\_bool:n} {#1} }
497     {
498       \bool_if:cTF { \_\_zrefclever_{opt\_var\_set\_bool:n} {#1} }
499       { \prg_return_true: }
500       { \prg_return_false: }
501     }
502     { \prg_return_true: }
503   }
504   { \prg_return_false: }
505 }
506 \prg_generate_variant:Nn \_\_zrefclever_{opt\_bool\_if\_set:N} { c } { F , TF }
507
(End definition for \_\_zrefclever_{opt\_bool\_if\_set:NTF}.)

```

```

\__zrefclever_opt_bool_set_true:N
\__zrefclever_opt_bool_set_false:N
\__zrefclever_opt_bool_gset_true:N
\__zrefclever_opt_bool_gset_false:N
508 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_opt_bool_set_true:N #1
509 {
510     \bool_if_exist:NF #1
511     { \bool_new:N #1 }
512     \bool_set_true:N #1
513     \bool_if_exist:cF { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} }
514     { \bool_new:c { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} } }
515     \bool_set_true:c { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} }
516 }
517 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_opt_bool_set_true:N { c }
518 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_opt_bool_set_false:N #1
519 {
520     \bool_if_exist:NF #1
521     { \bool_new:N #1 }
522     \bool_set_false:N #1
523     \bool_if_exist:cF { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} }
524     { \bool_new:c { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} } }
525     \bool_set_true:c { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} }
526 }
527 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_opt_bool_set_false:N { c }
528 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_opt_bool_gset_true:N #1
529 {
530     \bool_if_exist:NF #1
531     { \bool_new:N #1 }
532     \bool_gset_true:N #1
533 }
534 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_opt_bool_gset_true:N { c }
535 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_opt_bool_gset_false:N #1
536 {
537     \bool_if_exist:NF #1
538     { \bool_new:N #1 }
539     \bool_gset_false:N #1
540 }
541 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_opt_bool_gset_false:N { c }

```

(End definition for `\__zrefclever_opt_bool_set_true:N` and others.)

```

\__zrefclever_opt_bool_get:NNTF
\__zrefclever_opt_bool_get:NN(TF) {\langle option bool to get\rangle} {\langle bool var to set\rangle}
{\langle true\rangle} {\langle false\rangle}
542 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \__zrefclever_opt_bool_get:NN #1#2 { F }
543 {
544     \__zrefclever_opt_bool_if_set:NTF #1
545     {
546         \bool_set_eq:NN #2 #1
547         \prg_return_true:
548     }
549     { \prg_return_false: }
550 }
551 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn
552     \__zrefclever_opt_bool_get:NN { cN } { F }

```

(End definition for `\_zrefclever_opt_bool_get:NNTF`.)

```
\_zrefclever_opt_bool_if:NTF      \_zrefclever_opt_bool_if:N(TF) {\option{bool}} {\true} {\false}
553 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \_zrefclever_opt_bool_if:N #1 { T , F , TF }
554 {
555     \_zrefclever_opt_bool_if_set:NTF #1
556     { \bool_if:NTF #1 { \prg_return_true: } { \prg_return_false: } }
557     { \prg_return_false: }
558 }
559 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn
560     \_zrefclever_opt_bool_if:N { c } { T , F , TF }
```

(End definition for `\_zrefclever_opt_bool_if:NTF`.)

## 4.5 Reference format

For a general discussion on the precedence rules for reference format options, see Section “Reference format” in the User manual. Internally, these precedence rules are handled / enforced in `\_zrefclever_get_rf_opt_t1:nnnN`, `\_zrefclever_get_rf_opt_seq:nnnN`, `\_zrefclever_get_rf_opt_bool:nnnnN`, and `\_zrefclever_type_name_setup:` which are the basic functions to retrieve proper values for reference format settings.

The fact that we have multiple scopes to set reference format options has some implications for how we handle these options, and for the resulting UI. Since there is a clear precedence rule between the different levels, setting an option at a high priority level shadows everything below it. Hence, it may be relevant to be able to “unset” these options too, so as to be able go back to the lower precedence level of the language-specific options at any given point. However, since many of these options are token lists, or clists, for which “empty” is a legitimate value, we cannot rely on emptiness to distinguish that particular intention. How to deal with it, depends on the kind of option (its data type, to be precise). For token lists and clists/sequences, we leverage the distinction of an “empty valued key” (`key=` or `key={}`) from a “key with no value” (`key`). This distinction is captured internally by the lower-level key parsing, but must be made explicit in `\keys_define:nn` by means of the `.default:o` property of the key. For the technique, by Jonathan P. Spratte, aka ‘Skillmon’, and some discussion about it, including further insights by Phelype Oleinik, see <https://tex.stackexchange.com/q/614690> and <https://github.com/latex3/latex3/pull/988>. However, Joseph Wright seems to particularly dislike this use and the general idea of a “key with no value” being somehow meaningful for l3keys (e.g. his comments on the previous question, and [https://tex.stackexchange.com/q/632157/#comment1576404\\_632157](https://tex.stackexchange.com/q/632157/#comment1576404_632157)), which does make it somewhat risky to rely on this. For booleans, the situation is different, since they cannot meaningfully receive an empty value and the “key with no value” is a handy and expected shorthand for `key=true`. Therefore, for reference format option booleans, we use a third value “`unset`” for this purpose. And similarly for “choice” options.

However, “unsetting” options is only supported at the general and reference type levels, that is, at `\zcsetup`, at `\zcref`, and at `\zcRefTypeSetup`. For language-specific options – in the language files or at `\zcLanguageSetup` – there is no unsetting, an option which has been set can there only be changed to another value. This for two reasons. First, these are low precedence levels, so it is less meaningful to be able to unset these options. Second, these settings can only be done in the preamble (or the package itself).

They are meant to be global. So, do it once, do it right, and if you need to locally change something along the document, use a higher precedence level.

\l\_zrefclever\_setup\_type\_tl  
 \l\_zrefclever\_setup\_language\_tl  
 \l\_zrefclever\_lang\_decl\_case\_tl  
 \l\_zrefclever\_lang\_declension\_seq  
 \l\_zrefclever\_lang\_gender\_seq

Store “current” type, language, and declension cases in different places for type-specific and language-specific options handling, notably in \zrefclever\_provide-langfile:n, \zcRefTypeSetup, and \zcLanguageSetup, but also for language specific options retrieval.

```

561 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_setup_type_tl
562 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_setup_language_tl
563 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_lang_decl_case_tl
564 \seq_new:N \l_zrefclever_lang_declension_seq
565 \seq_new:N \l_zrefclever_lang_gender_seq

```

(End definition for \l\_zrefclever\_setup\_type\_tl and others.)

zrefclever\_rf\_opts\_tl\_not\_type\_specific\_seq  
 zrefclever\_rf\_opts\_tl\_maybe\_type\_specific\_seq  
 \g\_zrefclever\_rf\_opts\_seq\_refbounds\_seq  
 clever\_rf\_opts\_bool\_maybe\_type\_specific\_seq  
 \g\_zrefclever\_rf\_opts\_tl\_type\_names\_seq  
 \g\_zrefclever\_rf\_opts\_tl\_typesetup\_seq  
 \g\_zrefclever\_rf\_opts\_tl\_reference\_seq

Lists of reference format options in “categories”. Since these options are set in different scopes, and at different places, storing the actual lists in centralized variables makes the job not only easier later on, but also keeps things consistent. These variables are *constants*, but I don’t seem to be able to find a way to concatenate two constants into a third one without triggering L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 debug error “Inconsistent local/global assignment”. And repeating things in a new \seq\_const\_from\_clist:Nn defeats the purpose of these variables.

```

566 \seq_new:N \g_zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_not_type_specific_seq
567 \seq_gset_from_clist:Nn
568   \g_zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_not_type_specific_seq
569 {
570   tpairsep ,
571   tlistsep ,
572   tlastsep ,
573   notesep ,
574 }
575 \seq_new:N \g_zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_maybe_type_specific_seq
576 \seq_gset_from_clist:Nn
577   \g_zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_maybe_type_specific_seq
578 {
579   namesep ,
580   pairsep ,
581   listsep ,
582   lastsep ,
583   rangesep ,
584   namefont ,
585   reffont ,
586 }
587 \seq_new:N \g_zrefclever_rf_opts_seq_refbounds_seq
588 \seq_gset_from_clist:Nn
589   \g_zrefclever_rf_opts_seq_refbounds_seq
590 {
591   refbounds-first ,
592   refbounds-first-sg ,
593   refbounds-first-pb ,
594   refbounds-first-rb ,
595   refbounds-mid ,
596   refbounds-mid-rb ,

```

```

597     refbounds-mid-re ,
598     refbounds-last ,
599     refbounds-last-pe ,
600     refbounds-last-re ,
601   }
602 \seq_new:N \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_bool_maybe_type_specific_seq
603 \seq_gset_from_clist:Nn
604   \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_bool_maybe_type_specific_seq
605   {
606     cap ,
607     abbrev ,
608     rangetopair ,
609   }

```

Only “type names” are “necessarily type-specific”, which makes them somewhat special on the retrieval side of things. In short, they don’t have their values queried by `\__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_tl:nnN`, but by `\__zrefclever_type_name_setup::`.

```

610 \seq_new:N \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_type_names_seq
611 \seq_gset_from_clist:Nn
612   \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_type_names_seq
613   {
614     Name-sg ,
615     name-sg ,
616     Name-pl ,
617     name-pl ,
618     Name-sg-ab ,
619     name-sg-ab ,
620     Name-pl-ab ,
621     name-pl-ab ,
622   }

```

And, finally, some combined groups of the above variables, for convenience.

```

623 \seq_new:N \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_typesetup_seq
624 \seq_gconcat:NNN \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_typesetup_seq
625   \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_maybe_type_specific_seq
626   \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_type_names_seq
627 \seq_new:N \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_reference_seq
628 \seq_gconcat:NNN \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_reference_seq
629   \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_not_type_specific_seq
630   \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_maybe_type_specific_seq

```

(*End definition for `\g__zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_not_type_specific_seq` and others.*)

We set here also the “derived” `refbounds` options, which are (almost) the same for every option scope.

```

631 \clist_map_inline:nn
632   {
633     reference ,
634     typesetup ,
635     langsetup ,
636     langfile ,
637   }
638   {
639     \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/ #1 }
640     {

```

```

641 +refbounds-first .meta:n =
642 {
643     refbounds-first = {##1} ,
644     refbounds-first-sg = {##1} ,
645     refbounds-first-pb = {##1} ,
646     refbounds-first-rb = {##1} ,
647 }
648 +refbounds-mid .meta:n =
649 {
650     refbounds-mid = {##1} ,
651     refbounds-mid-rb = {##1} ,
652     refbounds-mid-re = {##1} ,
653 }
654 +refbounds-last .meta:n =
655 {
656     refbounds-last = {##1} ,
657     refbounds-last-pe = {##1} ,
658     refbounds-last-re = {##1} ,
659 }
660 +refbounds-rb .meta:n =
661 {
662     refbounds-first-rb = {##1} ,
663     refbounds-mid-rb = {##1} ,
664 }
665 +refbounds-re .meta:n =
666 {
667     refbounds-mid-re = {##1} ,
668     refbounds-last-re = {##1} ,
669 }
670 +refbounds .meta:n =
671 {
672     +refbounds-first = {##1} ,
673     +refbounds-mid = {##1} ,
674     +refbounds-last = {##1} ,
675 }
676     refbounds .meta:n = { +refbounds = {##1} } ,
677 }
678 }
679 \clist_map_inline:nn
680 {
681     reference ,
682     typesetup ,
683 }
684 {
685     \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/ #1 }
686     {
687         +refbounds-first .default:o = \c_novalue_tl ,
688         +refbounds-mid .default:o = \c_novalue_tl ,
689         +refbounds-last .default:o = \c_novalue_tl ,
690         +refbounds-rb .default:o = \c_novalue_tl ,
691         +refbounds-re .default:o = \c_novalue_tl ,
692         +refbounds .default:o = \c_novalue_tl ,
693         refbounds .default:o = \c_novalue_tl ,
694     }

```

```

695      }
696  \clist_map_inline:nn
697  {
698    langsetup ,
699    langfile ,
700  }
701  {
702  \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/ #1 }
703  {
704    +refbounds-first .value_required:n = true ,
705    +refbounds-mid .value_required:n = true ,
706    +refbounds-last .value_required:n = true ,
707    +refbounds-rb .value_required:n = true ,
708    +refbounds-re .value_required:n = true ,
709    +refbounds .value_required:n = true ,
710    refbounds .value_required:n = true ,
711  }
712 }

```

## 4.6 Languages

`\l_zrefclever_current_language_tl` is an internal alias for babel's `\languagename` or polyglossia's `\mainbabelname` and, if none of them is loaded, we set it to `english`. `\l_zrefclever_main_language_tl` is an internal alias for babel's `\bblob@main@language` or for polyglossia's `\mainbabelname`, as the case may be. Note that for polyglossia we get babel's language names, so that we only need to handle those internally. `\l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl` is the internal variable which stores the language in which the reference is to be made.

```

713 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl
714 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_current_language_tl
715 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_main_language_tl

```

`\l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl` A public version of `\l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl` for use in zref-vario.

```

716 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl
717 \tl_set:Nn \l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl { \l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl }

```

(End definition for `\l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\_zrefclever_language_varname:n` Defines, and leaves in the input stream, the csname of the variable used to store the `\langle base language \rangle` (as the value of this variable) for a `\langle language \rangle` declared for `zref-clever`.

```

\_\zrefclever\_language\_varname:n {\langle language \rangle}
718 \cs_new:Npn \_\zrefclever\_language\_varname:n #1
719   { g_\zrefclever_declared_language_ #1 _tl }

```

(End definition for `\_zrefclever_language_varname:n`.)

`\zrefclever_language_varname:n` A public version of `\_zrefclever_language_varname:n` for use in zref-vario.

```

720 \cs_set_eq:NN \zrefclever_language_varname:n
721   \_\zrefclever\_language\_varname:n

```

(End definition for `\zrefclever_language_varname:n`. This function is documented on page ??.)

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <code>\__zrefclever_language_if_declared:nTF</code> | A language is considered to be declared for zref-clever if it passes this conditional, which requires that a variable with <code>\__zrefclever_language_varname:n{&lt;language&gt;}</code> exists.  |
|   | <pre> \__zrefclever_language_if_declared:n(TF) {&lt;language&gt;}  722 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \__zrefclever_language_if_declared:n #1 { T , F , TF } 723 { 724     \tl_if_exist:cTF { \__zrefclever_language_varname:n {#1} } 725     { \prg_return_true: } 726     { \prg_return_false: } 727 } 728 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn 729     \__zrefclever_language_if_declared:n { x } { T , F , TF }  (End definition for \__zrefclever_language_if_declared:nTF.)</pre>   |
| <code>\zrefclever_language_if_declared:nTF</code>   | A public version of <code>\__zrefclever_language_if_declared:n</code> for use in zref-vario.  |
|   | <pre> 730 \prg_set_eq_conditional:NNn \zrefclever_language_if_declared:n 731     \__zrefclever_language_if_declared:n { TF }</pre>  |
|   | (End definition for <code>\zrefclever_language_if_declared:nTF</code> . This function is documented on page ??.)  |
| <code>\zcDeclareLanguage</code>                     | Declare a new language for use with zref-clever. <code>&lt;language&gt;</code> is taken to be both the “language name” and the “base language name”. A “base language” (loose concept here, meaning just “the name we gave for the language file in that particular language”) is just like any other one, the only difference is that the “language name” happens to be the same as the “base language name”, in other words, it is an “alias to itself”. <code>[&lt;options&gt;]</code> receive a <code>k=v</code> set of options, with three valid options. The first, <code>declension</code> , takes the noun declension cases prefixes for <code>&lt;language&gt;</code> as a comma separated list, whose first element is taken to be the default case. The second, <code>gender</code> , receives the genders for <code>&lt;language&gt;</code> as comma separated list. The third, <code>allcaps</code> , is a boolean, and indicates that for <code>&lt;language&gt;</code> all nouns must be capitalized for grammatical reasons, in which case, the <code>cap</code> option is disregarded for <code>&lt;language&gt;</code> . If <code>&lt;language&gt;</code> is already known, just warn. This implies a particular restriction regarding <code>[&lt;options&gt;]</code> , namely that these options, when defined by the package, cannot be redefined by the user. This is deliberate, otherwise the built-in language files would become much too sensitive to this particular user input, and unnecessarily so. <code>\zcDeclareLanguage</code> is preamble only. |
|   | <pre> \zcDeclareLanguage [&lt;options&gt;] {&lt;language&gt;}  732 \NewDocumentCommand \zcDeclareLanguage { O { } m } 733 { 734     \group_begin: 735     \tl_if_empty:nF {#2} 736     { 737         \__zrefclever_language_if_declared:nTF {#2} 738         { \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever } { language-declared } {#2} } 739         { 740             \tl_new:c { \__zrefclever_language_varname:n {#2} } 741             \tl_gset:cn { \__zrefclever_language_varname:n {#2} } {#2} 742             \tl_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl {#2} 743             \keys_set:nn { zref-clever/declarelang } {#1} 744         } 745     }</pre>  |

```

746     \group_end:
747 }
748 \onlypreamble \zcDeclareLanguage

```

(End definition for `\zcDeclareLanguage`.)

`\zcDeclareLanguageAlias` Declare `<language alias>` to be an alias of `<aliased language>` (or “base language”). `<aliased language>` must be already known to zref-clever. `\zcDeclareLanguageAlias` is preamble only.

```

\zcDeclareLanguageAlias {\<language alias>} {\<aliased language>}
749 \NewDocumentCommand \zcDeclareLanguageAlias { m m }
750 {
751   \tl_if_empty:nF {#1}
752   {
753     \__zrefclever_language_if_declared:nTF {#2}
754     {
755       \tl_new:c { \__zrefclever_language_varname:n {#1} }
756       \tl_gset:cx { \__zrefclever_language_varname:n {#1} }
757       { \tl_use:c { \__zrefclever_language_varname:n {#2} } }
758     }
759     { \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever } { unknown-language-alias } {#2} }
760   }
761 }
762 \onlypreamble \zcDeclareLanguageAlias

```

(End definition for `\zcDeclareLanguageAlias`.)

```

763 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/declarelang }
764 {
765   declension .code:n =
766   {
767     \seq_new:c
768     {
769       \__zrefclever_opt_varname_language:enn
770       { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl } { declension } { seq }
771     }
772     \seq_gset_from_clist:cn
773     {
774       \__zrefclever_opt_varname_language:enn
775       { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl } { declension } { seq }
776     }
777     {#1}
778   },
779   declension .value_required:n = true ,
780   gender .code:n =
781   {
782     \seq_new:c
783     {
784       \__zrefclever_opt_varname_language:enn
785       { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl } { gender } { seq }
786     }
787     \seq_gset_from_clist:cn
788     {
789       \__zrefclever_opt_varname_language:enn

```

```

790         { \l_zrefclever_setup_language_t1 } { gender } { seq }
791     }
792     {#1}
793   },
794   gender .value_required:n = true ,
795   allcaps .choices:nn =
796   { true , false }
797   {
798     \bool_new:c
799     {
800       \__zrefclever_opt_varname_language:enn
801       { \l_zrefclever_setup_language_t1 } { allcaps } { bool }
802     }
803     \use:c { bool_gset_ \l_keys_choice_t1 :c }
804     {
805       \__zrefclever_opt_varname_language:enn
806       { \l_zrefclever_setup_language_t1 } { allcaps } { bool }
807     }
808   },
809   allcaps .default:n = true ,
810 }

```

\\_zrefclever\\_process\\_language\\_settings: Auxiliary function for \\_\\_zrefclever\\_zref:nnn, responsible for processing language related settings. It is necessary to separate them from the reference options machinery for two reasons. First, because their behavior is language dependent, but the language itself can also be set as an option (lang, value stored in \l\\_zrefclever\\_ref\\_language\\_t1). Second, some of its tasks must be done regardless of any option being given (e.g. the default declension case, the allcaps option). Hence, we must validate the language settings after the reference options have been set. It is expected to be called right (or soon) after \keys\_set:nn in \\_\\_zrefclever\\_zref:nnn, where current values for \l\\_zrefclever\\_ref\\_language\\_t1 and \l\\_zrefclever\\_ref\\_decl\\_case\\_t1 are in place.

```

811 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_zrefclever_process_language_settings:
812   {
813     \_\_zrefclever_language_if_declared:xTF
814     { \l_zrefclever_ref_language_t1 }
815   }

```

Validate the declension case (d) option against the declared cases for the reference language. If the user value for the latter does not match the declension cases declared for the former, the function sets an appropriate value for \l\\_zrefclever\\_ref\\_decl\\_case\\_t1, either using the default case, or clearing the variable, depending on the language setup. And also issues a warning about it.

```

816   \_\_zrefclever_opt_seq_get:cNF
817   {
818     \_\_zrefclever_opt_varname_language:enn
819     { \l_zrefclever_ref_language_t1 } { declension } { seq }
820   }
821   \l_zrefclever_lang_declension_seq
822   { \seq_clear:N \l_zrefclever_lang_declension_seq }
823   \seq_if_empty:NTF \l_zrefclever_lang_declension_seq
824   {
825     \tl_if_empty:N \l_zrefclever_ref_decl_case_t1
826   }

```

```

827         \msg_warning:nnxx { zref-clever }
828             { language-no-decl-ref }
829             { \l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
830             { \l_zrefclever_ref_decl_case_tl }
831             \tl_clear:N \l_zrefclever_ref_decl_case_tl
832     }
833 }
834 {
835     \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_zrefclever_ref_decl_case_tl
836     {
837         \seq_get_left:NN \l_zrefclever_lang_declension_seq
838             \l_zrefclever_ref_decl_case_tl
839     }
840 {
841     \seq_if_in:NVF \l_zrefclever_lang_declension_seq
842         \l_zrefclever_ref_decl_case_tl
843     {
844         \msg_warning:nnxx { zref-clever }
845             { unknown-decl-case }
846             { \l_zrefclever_ref_decl_case_tl }
847             { \l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
848             \seq_get_left:NN \l_zrefclever_lang_declension_seq
849                 \l_zrefclever_ref_decl_case_tl
850             }
851     }
852 }

```

Validate the gender (g) option against the declared genders for the reference language. If the user value for the latter does not match the genders declared for the former, clear `\l_zrefclever_ref_gender_tl` and warn.

```

853     \zrefclever_opt_seq_get:cNF
854     {
855         \zrefclever_opt_varname_language:enn
856             { \l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl } { gender } { seq }
857     }
858     \l_zrefclever_lang_gender_seq
859     { \seq_clear:N \l_zrefclever_lang_gender_seq }
860     \seq_if_empty:NTF \l_zrefclever_lang_gender_seq
861     {
862         \tl_if_empty:NF \l_zrefclever_ref_gender_tl
863         {
864             \msg_warning:nnxxx { zref-clever }
865                 { language-no-gender }
866                 { \l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
867                 { g }
868                 { \l_zrefclever_ref_gender_tl }
869                 \tl_clear:N \l_zrefclever_ref_gender_tl
870             }
871     }
872 {
873     \tl_if_empty:NF \l_zrefclever_ref_gender_tl
874     {
875         \seq_if_in:NVF \l_zrefclever_lang_gender_seq
876             \l_zrefclever_ref_gender_tl

```

```

877     {
878         \msg_warning:nnxx { zref-clever }
879             { gender-not-declared }
880             { \l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
881             { \l_zrefclever_ref_gender_tl }
882             \tl_clear:N \l_zrefclever_ref_gender_tl
883     }
884 }
885 }
```

Ensure the general `cap` is set to `true` when the language was declared with `allcaps` option.

```

886     \l_zrefclever_opt_bool_if:cT
887     {
888         \l_zrefclever_opt_varname_language:enn
889             { \l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl } { allcaps } { bool }
890     }
891     { \keys_set:nn { zref-clever/reference } { cap = true } }
892 }
893 {
```

If the language itself is not declared, we still have to issue declension and gender warnings, if `d` or `g` options were used.

```

894     \tl_if_empty:NF \l_zrefclever_ref_decl_case_tl
895     {
896         \msg_warning:nnxx { zref-clever } { unknown-language-decl }
897             { \l_zrefclever_ref_decl_case_tl }
898             { \l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
899             \tl_clear:N \l_zrefclever_ref_decl_case_tl
900     }
901     \tl_if_empty:NF \l_zrefclever_ref_gender_tl
902     {
903         \msg_warning:nnxxx { zref-clever }
904             { language-no-gender }
905             { \l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
906             { g }
907             { \l_zrefclever_ref_gender_tl }
908             \tl_clear:N \l_zrefclever_ref_gender_tl
909     }
910 }
911 }
```

(End definition for `\l_zrefclever_process_language_settings::`)

## 4.7 Language files

Contrary to general options and type options, which are always *local*, language-specific settings are always *global*. Hence, the loading of built-in language files, as well as settings done with `\zLanguageSetup`, should set the relevant variables globally.

The built-in language files and their related infrastructure are designed to perform “on the fly” loading of the language files, “lazily” as needed. Much like `babel` does for languages not declared in the preamble, but used in the document. This offers some convenience, of course, and that’s one reason to do it. But it also has the purpose of parsimony, of “loading the least possible”. Therefore, we load at `begindocument` one

single language (see `\lang` option), as specified by the user in the preamble with the `\lang` option or, failing any specification, the current language of the document, which is the default. Anything else is lazily loaded, on the fly, along the document.

This design decision has also implications to the *form* the language files assumed. As far as my somewhat impressionistic sampling goes, dictionary or localization files of the most common packages in this area of functionality, are usually a set of commands which perform the relevant definitions and assignments in the preamble or at `\begindocument`. This includes translator, translations, but also `babel`'s `.ldf` files, and `biblatex`'s `.lbx` files. I'm not really well acquainted with this machinery, but as far as I grasp, they all rely on some variation of `\ProvidesFile` and `\input`. And they can be safely `\input` without generating spurious content, because they rely on being loaded before the document has actually started. As far as I can tell, `babel`'s “on the fly” functionality is not based on the `.ldf` files, but on the `.ini` files, and on `\babelprovide`. And the `.ini` files are not in this form, but actually resemble “configuration files” of sorts, which means they are read and processed somehow else than with just `\input`. So we do the more or less the same here. It seems a reasonable way to ensure we can load language files on the fly robustly mid-document, without getting paranoid with the last bit of white-space in them, and without introducing any undue content on the stream when we cannot afford to do it. Hence, `zref-clever`'s built-in language files are a set of *key-value options* which are read from the file, and fed to `\keys_set:nn{zref-clever/langfile}` by `\_zrefclever_provide_langfile:n`. And they use the same syntax and options as `\zcLanguageSetup` does. The language file itself is read with `\ExplSyntaxOn` with the usual implications for white-space and catcodes.

`\_zrefclever_provide_langfile:n` is only meant to load the built-in language files. For languages declared by the user, or for any settings to a known language made with `\zcLanguageSetup`, values are populated directly to a corresponding variables. Hence, there is no need to “load” anything in this case: definitions and assignments made by the user are performed immediately.

`\g_zrefclever_loaded_langfiles_seq` Used to keep track of whether a language file has already been loaded or not.

```
912 \seq_new:N \g_zrefclever_loaded_langfiles_seq
```

(*End definition for \g\_zrefclever\_loaded\_langfiles\_seq.*)

`\_zrefclever_provide_langfile:n` Load language file for known  $\langle\text{language}\rangle$  if it is available and if it has not already been loaded.

```
913 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_zrefclever_provide_langfile:n #1
914 {
915     \group_begin:
916     \obspshack
917     \_zrefclever_language_if_declared:nT {#1}
918     {
919         \seq_if_in:NxF
920             \g_zrefclever_loaded_langfiles_seq
921             { \tl_use:c { \_zrefclever_language_varname:n {#1} } }
922             {
923                 \exp_args:Nx \file_get:nnNTF
924                 {
925                     zref-clever-
```

```

926          \tl_use:c { \__zrefclever_language_varname:n {#1} }
927          .lang
928      }
929      { \ExplSyntaxOn
930      \l_tmpa_tl
931      {
932          \tl_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl {#1}
933          \tl_clear:N \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
934          \__zrefclever_opt_seq_get:cNF
935          {
936              \__zrefclever_opt_varname_language:nnn
937                  {#1} { declension } { seq }
938          }
939          \l__zrefclever_lang_declension_seq
940          { \seq_clear:N \l__zrefclever_lang_declension_seq }
941          \seq_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_lang_declension_seq
942              { \tl_clear:N \l__zrefclever_lang_decl_case_tl }
943              {
944                  \seq_get_left>NN \l__zrefclever_lang_declension_seq
945                      \l__zrefclever_lang_decl_case_tl
946              }
947          \__zrefclever_opt_seq_get:cNF
948          {
949              \__zrefclever_opt_varname_language:nnn
950                  {#1} { gender } { seq }
951          }
952          \l__zrefclever_lang_gender_seq
953          { \seq_clear:N \l__zrefclever_lang_gender_seq }
954          \keys_set:nV { zref-clever/langfile } \l_tmpa_tl
955          \seq_gput_right:Nx \g__zrefclever_loaded_langfiles_seq
956              { \tl_use:c { \__zrefclever_language_varname:n {#1} } }
957              \msg_info:nnx { zref-clever } { langfile-loaded }
958                  { \tl_use:c { \__zrefclever_language_varname:n {#1} } }
959          }
960      }

```

Even if we don't have the actual language file, we register it as "loaded". At this point, it is a known language, properly declared. There is no point in trying to load it multiple times, if it was not found the first time, it won't be the next.

```

961          \seq_gput_right:Nx \g__zrefclever_loaded_langfiles_seq
962              { \tl_use:c { \__zrefclever_language_varname:n {#1} } }
963          }
964      }
965      \esphack
966      \group_end:
967  }
968
969 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_provide_langfile:n { x }


```

(End definition for `\__zrefclever_provide_langfile:n`.)

The set of keys for `zref-clever/langfile`, which is used to process the language files in `\__zrefclever_provide_langfile:n`. The no-op cases for each category have their messages sent to "info". These messages should not occur, as long as the language

files are well formed, but they're placed there nevertheless, and can be leveraged in regression tests.

```

970 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/langfile }
971   {
972     type .code:n =
973     {
974       \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}
975         { \tl_clear:N \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
976         { \tl_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl {#1} }
977     } ,
978
979     case .code:n =
980     {
981       \seq_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_lang_declension_seq
982         {
983           \msg_info:nnxx { zref-clever } { language-no-decl-setup }
984             { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl } {#1}
985         }
986         {
987           \seq_if_in:NnTF \l__zrefclever_lang_declension_seq {#1}
988             { \tl_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_lang_decl_case_tl {#1} }
989             {
990               \msg_info:nnxx { zref-clever } { unknown-decl-case }
991                 {#1} { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
992               \seq_get_left:NN \l__zrefclever_lang_declension_seq
993                 \l__zrefclever_lang_decl_case_tl
994             }
995         }
996     } ,
997     case .value_required:n = true ,
998
999     gender .value_required:n = true ,
1000     gender .code:n =
1001     {
1002       \seq_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_lang_gender_seq
1003         {
1004           \msg_info:nnxxx { zref-clever } { language-no-gender }
1005             { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl } { gender } {#1}
1006         }
1007         {
1008           \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
1009             {
1010               \msg_info:nnn { zref-clever }
1011                 { option-only-type-specific } { gender }
1012             }
1013             {
1014               \seq_clear:N \l_tmpa_seq
1015               \clist_map_inline:nn {#1}
1016               {
1017                 \seq_if_in:NnTF \l__zrefclever_lang_gender_seq {##1}
1018                   { \seq_put_right:Nn \l_tmpa_seq {##1} }
1019                   {
1020                     \msg_info:nnxx { zref-clever }
1021                       { gender-not-declared }

```

```

1022           { \l_zrefclever_setup_language_tl } {##1}
1023       }
1024   }
1025 \_zrefclever_opt_seq_if_set:cF
1026 {
1027     \_zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:enn
1028     { \l_zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1029     { \l_zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1030     { gender }
1031     { seq }
1032 }
1033 {
1034     \seq_new:c
1035     {
1036         \_zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:enn
1037         { \l_zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1038         { \l_zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1039         { gender }
1040         { seq }
1041     }
1042     \seq_gset_eq:cN
1043     {
1044         \_zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:enn
1045         { \l_zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1046         { \l_zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1047         { gender }
1048         { seq }
1049     }
1050     \l_tmpa_seq
1051 }
1052 }
1053 }
1054 }
1055 }
1056 \seq_map_inline:Nn
1057 \g_zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_not_type_specific_seq
1058 {
1059     \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/langfile }
1060     {
1061         #1 .value_required:n = true ,
1062         #1 .code:n =
1063         {
1064             \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_zrefclever_setup_type_tl
1065             {
1066                 \_zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:cn
1067                 {
1068                     \_zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
1069                     { \l_zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1070                     {#1} { tl }
1071                 }
1072                 {##1}
1073             }
1074             {
1075                 \msg_info:nnn { zref-clever }

```

```

1076          { option-not-type-specific } {#1}
1077      }
1078  },
1079 }
1080 }
1081 \seq_map_inline:Nn
1082   \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_maybe_type_specific_seq
1083 {
1084   \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/langfile }
1085   {
1086     #1 .value_required:n = true ,
1087     #1 .code:n =
1088     {
1089       \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
1090       {
1091         \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:cN
1092         {
1093           \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
1094           { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1095           {#1} { tl }
1096         }
1097         {##1}
1098       }
1099     }
1100   \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:cN
1101   {
1102     \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
1103     { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1104     { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1105     {#1} { tl }
1106   }
1107   {##1}
1108 }
1109 }
1110 }
1111 }
1112 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/langfile }
1113 {
1114   endrange .value_required:n = true ,
1115   endrange .code:n =
1116   {
1117     \str_case:nnF {#1}
1118     {
1119       { ref }
1120       {
1121         \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
1122         {
1123           \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear_if_new:c
1124           {
1125             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
1126             { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1127             { endrangefunc } { tl }
1128           }
1129           \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear_if_new:c

```

```

1130
1131 {
1132     \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
1133     { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1134     { endrangeprop } { tl }
1135 }
1136 {
1137     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear_if_new:c
1138     {
1139         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
1140         { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1141         { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1142         { endrangefunc } { tl }
1143     }
1144     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear_if_new:c
1145     {
1146         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
1147         { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1148         { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1149         { endrangeprop } { tl }
1150     }
1151 }
1152 }
1153
1154 { stripprefix }
1155 {
1156     \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
1157     {
1158         \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:cn
1159         {
1160             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
1161             { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1162             { endrangefunc } { tl }
1163         }
1164         { __zrefclever_get_endrange_stripprefix }
1165         \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear_if_new:c
1166         {
1167             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
1168             { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1169             { endrangeprop } { tl }
1170         }
1171     }
1172     {
1173         \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:cn
1174         {
1175             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
1176             { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1177             { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1178             { endrangefunc } { tl }
1179         }
1180         { __zrefclever_get_endrange_stripprefix }
1181         \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear_if_new:c
1182         {
1183             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn

```

```

1184             { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1185             { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1186             { endrangeprop } { tl }
1187         }
1188     }
1189 }
1190
1191 { pagecomp }
1192 {
1193     \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
1194     {
1195         \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:cn
1196         {
1197             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
1198             { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1199             { endrangefunc } { tl }
1200         }
1201         { __zrefclever_get_endrange_pagecomp }
1202         \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear_if_new:c
1203         {
1204             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
1205             { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1206             { endrangeprop } { tl }
1207         }
1208     }
1209     {
1210         \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:cn
1211         {
1212             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
1213             { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1214             { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1215             { endrangefunc } { tl }
1216         }
1217         { __zrefclever_get_endrange_pagecomp }
1218         \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear_if_new:c
1219         {
1220             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
1221             { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1222             { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1223             { endrangeprop } { tl }
1224         }
1225     }
1226 }
1227
1228 { pagecomp2 }
1229 {
1230     \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
1231     {
1232         \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:cn
1233         {
1234             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
1235             { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1236             { endrangefunc } { tl }
1237         }

```

```

1238 { __zrefclever_get_endrange_pagecomptwo }
1239 \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear_if_new:c
1240 {
1241     __zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
1242     { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1243     { endrangeprop } { tl }
1244 }
1245 }
1246 {
1247     __zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:cn
1248 {
1249     __zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
1250     { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1251     { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1252     { endrangefunc } { tl }
1253 }
1254 { __zrefclever_get_endrange_pagecomptwo }
1255 \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear_if_new:c
1256 {
1257     __zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
1258     { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1259     { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1260     { endrangeprop } { tl }
1261 }
1262 }
1263 }
1264 }
1265 {
1266 \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}
1267 {
1268     \msg_info:nnn { zref-clever }
1269     { endrange-property-undefined } {#1}
1270 }
1271 {
1272     \zref@ifpropundefined {#1}
1273 {
1274     \msg_info:nnn { zref-clever }
1275     { endrange-property-undefined } {#1}
1276 }
1277 {
1278     \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
1279 {
1280     __zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:cn
1281 {
1282     __zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
1283     { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1284     { endrangefunc } { tl }
1285 }
1286 { __zrefclever_get_endrange_property }
1287 \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:cn
1288 {
1289     __zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
1290     { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1291     { endrangeprop } { tl }

```

```

1292         }
1293         {##1}
1294     }
1295     {
1296         \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:cn
1297         {
1298             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
1299                 { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1300                 { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1301                 { endrangefunc } { tl }
1302             }
1303             { __zrefclever_get_endrange_property }
1304             \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:cn
1305             {
1306                 \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
1307                     { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1308                     { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1309                     { endrangeprop } { tl }
1310                 }
1311                 {##1}
1312             }
1313         }
1314     }
1315     }
1316     }
1317   }
1318 \seq_map_inline:Nn
1319   \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_type_names_seq
1320   {
1321       \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/langfile }
1322       {
1323           #1 .value_required:n = true ,
1324           #1 .code:n =
1325           {
1326               \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
1327               {
1328                   \msg_info:nnn { zref-clever }
1329                     { option-only-type-specific } {##1}
1330               }
1331               {
1332                   \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_lang_decl_case_tl
1333                   {
1334                       \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:cn
1335                       {
1336                           \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
1337                             { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1338                             { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1339                             {##1} { tl }
1340                         }
1341                         {##1}
1342                     }
1343                 {
1344                     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:cn
1345                     {

```

```

1346           \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:een
1347           { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1348           { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1349           { \l__zrefclever_lang_decl_case_tl - #1 } { tl }
1350       }
1351   {##1}
1352 }
1353 }
1354 },
1355 }
1356 }
1357 \seq_map_inline:Nn
1358   \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_seq_refbounds_seq
1359 {
1360   \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/langfile }
1361   {
1362     #1 .value_required:n = true ,
1363     #1 .code:n =
1364     {
1365       \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
1366       {
1367         \__zrefclever_opt_seq_if_set:cF
1368         {
1369           \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
1370           { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl } {##1} { seq }
1371       }
1372     }
1373     \seq_gclear:N \g_tmpa_seq
1374     \__zrefclever_opt_seq_gset_clist_split:Nn
1375     \g_tmpa_seq {##1}
1376     \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
1377     { \tl_if_empty_p:n {##1} }
1378     {
1379       \int_compare_p:nNn
1380       { \seq_count:N \g_tmpa_seq } = { 4 }
1381     }
1382     {
1383       \__zrefclever_opt_seq_gset_eq:cN
1384       {
1385         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
1386         { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1387         {##1} { seq }
1388       }
1389       \g_tmpa_seq
1390     }
1391     {
1392       \msg_info:nnxx { zref-clever }
1393       { refbounds-must-be-four }
1394       {##1} { \seq_count:N \g_tmpa_seq }
1395     }
1396   }
1397 }
1398 {
1399   \__zrefclever_opt_seq_if_set:cF

```

```

1400 {
1401     \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:enn
1402         { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1403         { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl } {#1} { seq }
1404     }
1405     {
1406         \seq_gclear:N \g_tmpa_seq
1407         \__zrefclever_opt_seq_gset_clist_split:Nn
1408             \g_tmpa_seq {##1}
1409             \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
1410                 { \tl_if_empty_p:n {##1} }
1411                 {
1412                     \int_compare_p:nNn
1413                         { \seq_count:N \g_tmpa_seq } = { 4 }
1414                 }
1415                 {
1416                     \__zrefclever_opt_seq_gset_eq:cN
1417                         {
1418                             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:enn
1419                                 { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1420                                 { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1421                                 {#1} { seq }
1422                         }
1423                         \g_tmpa_seq
1424                     }
1425                     {
1426                         \msg_info:nnnx { zref-clever }
1427                             { refbounds-must-be-four }
1428                             {#1} { \seq_count:N \g_tmpa_seq }
1429                         }
1430                     }
1431                 }
1432             },
1433         }
1434     }
1435     \seq_map_inline:Nn
1436         \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_bool_maybe_type_specific_seq
1437         {
1438             \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/langfile }
1439                 {
1440                     #1 .choice: ,
1441                     #1 / true .code:n =
1442                     {
1443                         \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
1444                         {
1445                             \__zrefclever_opt_bool_if_set:cF
1446                             {
1447                                 \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
1448                                     { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1449                                     {#1} { bool }
1450                             }
1451                         {
1452                             \__zrefclever_opt_bool_gset_true:c
1453                             {

```

```

1454           \_\_zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
1455           { \l\_\_zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1456           {#1} { bool }
1457       }
1458   }
1459 }
1460 {
1461     \_\_zrefclever_opt_bool_if_set:cF
1462     {
1463         \_\_zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
1464         { \l\_\_zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1465         { \l\_\_zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1466         {#1} { bool }
1467     }
1468     {
1469         \_\_zrefclever_opt_bool_gset_true:c
1470         {
1471             \_\_zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
1472             { \l\_\_zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1473             { \l\_\_zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1474             {#1} { bool }
1475         }
1476     }
1477   }
1478   },
1479 #1 / false .code:n =
1480 {
1481     \tl_if_empty:NTF \l\_\_zrefclever_setup_type_tl
1482     {
1483         \_\_zrefclever_opt_bool_if_set:cF
1484         {
1485             \_\_zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
1486             { \l\_\_zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1487             {#1} { bool }
1488         }
1489         {
1490             \_\_zrefclever_opt_bool_gset_false:c
1491             {
1492                 \_\_zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
1493                 { \l\_\_zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1494                 {#1} { bool }
1495             }
1496         }
1497     }
1498   {
1499     \_\_zrefclever_opt_bool_if_set:cF
1500     {
1501         \_\_zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
1502         { \l\_\_zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1503         { \l\_\_zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1504         {#1} { bool }
1505     }
1506     {
1507         \_\_zrefclever_opt_bool_gset_false:c

```

```

1508     {
1509         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
1510         { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1511         { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1512         {#1} { bool }
1513     }
1514 }
1515 }
1516 }
1517 #1 .default:n = true ,
1518 no #1 .meta:n = { #1 = false } ,
1519 no #1 .value_forbidden:n = true ,
1520 }
1521 }

```

It is convenient for a number of language typesetting options (some basic separators) to have some “fallback” value available in case `babel` or `polyglossia` is loaded and sets a language which `zref-clever` does not know. On the other hand, “type names” are not looked for in “fallback”, since it is indeed impossible to provide any reasonable value for them for a “specified but unknown language”. Other typesetting options, for which it is not a problem being empty, need not be catered for with a fallback value.

```

1522 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_opt_tl_cset_fallback:nn #1#2
1523 {
1524     \tl_const:cn
1525     { \__zrefclever_opt_varname_fallback:nn {#1} { tl } } {#2}
1526 }
1527 \keyval_parse:nnn
1528 {
1529     { \__zrefclever_opt_tl_cset_fallback:nn }
1530     {
1531         tpairsep = {,~} ,
1532         tlistsep = {,~} ,
1533         tlastsep = {,~} ,
1534         notesep = {~-} ,
1535         namesep = {\nobreakspace} ,
1536         pairsep = {,~} ,
1537         listsep = {,~} ,
1538         lastsep = {,~} ,
1539         rangesep = {\textendash} ,
1540     }

```

## 4.8 Options

### Auxiliary

`\__zrefclever_prop_put_non_empty:Nnn` If  $\langle value \rangle$  is empty, remove  $\langle key \rangle$  from  $\langle property\ list \rangle$ . Otherwise, add  $\langle key \rangle = \langle value \rangle$  to  $\langle property\ list \rangle$ .

```

\__zrefclever_prop_put_non_empty:Nnn <property list> {<key>} {<value>}
1541 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_prop_put_non_empty:Nnn #1#2#3
1542 {
1543     \tl_if_empty:nTF {#3}
1544     { \prop_remove:Nn #1 {#2} }

```

```

1545     { \prop_put:Nnn #1 {#2} {#3} }
1546 }
```

(End definition for `\l_zrefclever_prop_put_non_empty:Nnn`.)

### **ref option**

`\l_zrefclever_ref_property_tl` stores the property to which the reference is being made. Note that one thing *must* be handled at this point: the existence of the property itself, as far as zref is concerned. This because typesetting relies on the check `\zref@ifrefcontainsprop`, which *presumes* the property is defined and silently expands the *true* branch if it is not (insightful comments by Ulrike Fischer at <https://github.com/ho-tex/zref/issues/13>). Therefore, before adding anything to `\l_zrefclever_ref_property_tl`, check if first here with `\zref@ifpropundefined`: close it at the door. We must also control for an empty value, since “empty” passes both `\zref@ifpropundefined` and `\zref@ifrefcontainsprop`.

```

1547 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_ref_property_tl
1548 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
1549 {
1550     ref .code:n =
1551     {
1552         \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}
1553         {
1554             \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever }
1555             { zref-property-undefined } {#1}
1556             \tl_set:Nn \l_zrefclever_ref_property_tl { default }
1557         }
1558         {
1559             \zref@ifpropundefined {#1}
1560             {
1561                 \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever }
1562                 { zref-property-undefined } {#1}
1563                 \tl_set:Nn \l_zrefclever_ref_property_tl { default }
1564             }
1565             { \tl_set:Nn \l_zrefclever_ref_property_tl {#1} }
1566         }
1567     },
1568     ref .initial:n = default ,
1569     ref .value_required:n = true ,
1570     page .meta:n = { ref = page },
1571     page .value_forbidden:n = true ,
1572 }
```

### **typeset option**

```

1573 \bool_new:N \l_zrefclever_typeset_ref_bool
1574 \bool_new:N \l_zrefclever_typeset_name_bool
1575 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
1576 {
1577     typeset .choice: ,
1578     typeset / both .code:n =
1579     {
1580         \bool_set_true:N \l_zrefclever_typeset_ref_bool
```

```

1581     \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_typeset_name_bool
1582   } ,
1583 typeset / ref .code:n =
1584 {
1585   \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_typeset_ref_bool
1586   \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_typeset_name_bool
1587 } ,
1588 typeset / name .code:n =
1589 {
1590   \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_typeset_ref_bool
1591   \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_typeset_name_bool
1592 } ,
1593 typeset .initial:n = both ,
1594 typeset .value_required:n = true ,
1595
1596 noname .meta:n = { typeset = ref } ,
1597 noname .value_forbidden:n = true ,
1598 noref .meta:n = { typeset = name } ,
1599 noref .value_forbidden:n = true ,
1600 }

```

**sort option**

```

1601 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_typeset_sort_bool
1602 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
1603 {
1604   sort .bool_set:N = \l__zrefclever_typeset_sort_bool ,
1605   sort .initial:n = true ,
1606   sort .default:n = true ,
1607   nosort .meta:n = { sort = false },
1608   nosort .value_forbidden:n = true ,
1609 }

```

**typesort option**

\l\_\_zrefclever\_typesort\_seq is stored reversed, since the sort priorities are computed in the negative range in \\_\_zrefclever\_sort\_default\_different\_types:nn, so that we can implicitly rely on ‘0’ being the “last value”, and spare creating an integer variable using \seq\_map\_indexed\_inline:Nn.

```

1610 \seq_new:N \l__zrefclever_typesort_seq
1611 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
1612 {
1613   typesort .code:n =
1614   {
1615     \seq_set_from_clist:Nn \l__zrefclever_typesort_seq {#1}
1616     \seq_reverse:N \l__zrefclever_typesort_seq
1617   } ,
1618   typesort .initial:n =
1619   { part , chapter , section , paragraph },
1620   typesort .value_required:n = true ,
1621   notypesort .code:n =
1622   { \seq_clear:N \l__zrefclever_typesort_seq } ,
1623   notypesort .value_forbidden:n = true ,
1624 }

```

### comp option

```
1625 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_typeset_compress_bool
1626 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
1627 {
1628     comp .bool_set:N = \l__zrefclever_typeset_compress_bool ,
1629     comp .initial:n = true ,
1630     comp .default:n = true ,
1631     nocomp .meta:n = { comp = false },
1632     nocomp .value_forbidden:n = true ,
1633 }
```

### endrange option

The working of `endrange` option depends on two underlying option values / variables: `endrangefunc` and `endrangeprop`. `endrangefunc` is the more general one, and `endrangeprop` is used when the first is set to `\__zrefclever_get_endrange_property:VNN`, which is the case when the user is setting `endrange` to an arbitrary `zref` property, instead of one of the `\str_case:nn` matches.

`endrangefunc` must receive three arguments and, more specifically, its signature must be VVN. For this reason, `endrangefunc` should be stored without the signature, which is added, and hard-coded, at the calling place. The first argument is `{beg range label}`, the second `{end range label}`, and the last `{tl var to set}`. Of course, `{tl var to set}` must be set to a proper value, and that's the main task of the function. `endrangefunc` must also handle the case where `\zref@ifrefcontainsprop` is false, since `\__zrefclever_get_ref_endrange:nnN` cannot take care of that. For this purpose, it may set `{tl var to set}` to the special value `zc@missingproperty`, to signal a missing property for `\__zrefclever_get_ref_endrange:nnN`.

An empty `endrangefunc` signals that no processing is to be made to the end range reference, that is, that it should be treated like any other one, as defined by the `ref` option. This may happen either because `endrange` was never set for the reference type, and empty is the value “returned” by `\__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_tl:nnnN` for options not set, or because `endrange` was set to `ref` at some scope which happens to get precedence.

One thing I was divided about in this functionality was whether to (x-)expand the references before processing them, when such processing is required. At first sight, it makes sense to do so, since we are aiming at “removing common parts” as close as possible to the printed representation of the references (`cleverref` does expand them in `\crefstripprefix`). On the other hand, this brings some new challenges: if a fragile command gets there, we are in trouble; also, if a protected one gets there, though things won't break as badly, we may “strip” the macro and stay with different arguments, which will then end up in the input stream. I think `biblatex` is a good reference here, and it offers `\NumCheckSetup`, `\NumsCheckSetup`, and `\PagesCheckSetup` aimed at locally redefining some commands which may interfere with the processing. This is a good idea, thus we offer a similar hook for the same purpose: `endrange-setup`.

```
1634 \NewHook { zref-clever/endrange-setup }
1635 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
1636 {
1637     endrange .code:n =
1638     {
1639         \str_case:nnF {#1}
1640         {
1641             { ref }
```

```

1642 {
1643     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_clear:c
1644     {
1645         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn
1646         { endrangefunc } { tl }
1647     }
1648     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_clear:c
1649     {
1650         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn
1651         { endrangeprop } { tl }
1652     }
1653 }
1654
1655 { stripprefix }
1656 {
1657     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_set:cn
1658     {
1659         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn
1660         { endrangefunc } { tl }
1661     }
1662     { __zrefclever_get_endrange_stripprefix }
1663     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_clear:c
1664     {
1665         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn
1666         { endrangeprop } { tl }
1667     }
1668 }
1669
1670 { pagecomp }
1671 {
1672     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_set:cn
1673     {
1674         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn
1675         { endrangefunc } { tl }
1676     }
1677     { __zrefclever_get_endrange_pagecomp }
1678     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_clear:c
1679     {
1680         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn
1681         { endrangeprop } { tl }
1682     }
1683 }
1684
1685 { pagecomp2 }
1686 {
1687     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_set:cn
1688     {
1689         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn
1690         { endrangefunc } { tl }
1691     }
1692     { __zrefclever_get_endrange_pagecomptwo }
1693     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_clear:c
1694     {
1695         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn

```

```

1696             { endrangeprop } { tl }
1697         }
1698     }
1699
1700     { unset }
1701     {
1702         \__zrefclever_opt_tl_unset:c
1703         {
1704             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn
1705             { endrangefunc } { tl }
1706         }
1707         \__zrefclever_opt_tl_unset:c
1708         {
1709             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn
1710             { endrangeprop } { tl }
1711         }
1712     }
1713     {
1714         \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}
1715         {
1716             \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever }
1717             { endrange-property-undefined } {#1}
1718         }
1719         {
1720             \zref@ifpropundefined {#1}
1721             {
1722                 \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever }
1723                 { endrange-property-undefined } {#1}
1724             }
1725         }
1726         {
1727             \__zrefclever_opt_tl_set:cn
1728             {
1729                 \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn
1730                 { endrangefunc } { tl }
1731             }
1732             { __zrefclever_get_endrange_property }
1733             \__zrefclever_opt_tl_set:cn
1734             {
1735                 \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn
1736                 { endrangeprop } { tl }
1737             }
1738             {#1}
1739         }
1740     }
1741     }
1742     },
1743     endrange .value_required:n = true ,
1744 }
1745 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_get_endrange_property:nnN #1#2#3
1746 {
1747     \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_endrangeprop_tl
1748     {
1749         \zref@ifrefcontainsprop {#2} { \l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl }

```

```

1750
1751         {
1752             \__zrefclever_extract_default:Nnvn #3
1753                 {#2} { l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl } { }
1754         }
1755         { \tl_set:Nn #3 { zc@missingproperty } }
1756     }
1757     {
1758         \zref@ifrefcontainsprop {#2} { \l__zrefclever_endrangeprop_tl }

```

If the range came about by normal compression, we already know the beginning and the end references share the same “form” and “prefix” (this is ensured at `\__zrefclever_labels_in_sequence:nn`), but the same is not true if the `range` option is being used, in which case, we have to check the replacement `\l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl` by `\l__zrefclever_endrangeprop_tl` is really granted.

```

1759         \bool_if:NTF \l__zrefclever_typeset_range_bool
1760         {
1761             \group_begin:
1762             \bool_set_false:N \l_tmpa_bool
1763             \exp_args:Nxx \tl_if_eq:nnT
1764                 {
1765                     \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn
1766                         {#1} { externaldocument } { }
1767                 }
1768             {
1769                 \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn
1770                     {#2} { externaldocument } { }
1771             }
1772         {
1773             \tl_if_eq:NnTF \l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl { page }
1774                 {
1775                     \exp_args:Nxx \tl_if_eq:nnT
1776                         {
1777                             \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn
1778                                 {#1} { zc@pgfmt } { }
1779                         }
1780                         {
1781                             \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn
1782                                 {#2} { zc@pgfmt } { }
1783                         }
1784                         {
1785                             \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool
1786                         }
1787                     {
1788                         \exp_args:Nxx \tl_if_eq:nnT
1789                             {
1790                                 \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn
1791                                     {#1} { zc@counter } { }
1792                             }
1793                             {
1794                                 \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn
1795                                     {#2} { zc@counter } { }
1796                             }
1797                         {
1798                             \exp_args:Nxx \tl_if_eq:nnT

```

```

1798
1799
1800
1801
1802
1803
1804
1805
1806
1807
1808
1809
1810
1811
1812
1813
1814
1815
1816
1817
1818
1819
1820
1821
1822
1823
1824
1825
1826
1827
1828
1829
1830
1831
1832
1833
1834
1835
1836
1837
1838
1839
1840
1841
1842
1843
1844
1845
1846
1847
1848
    {
        \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn
            {#1} { zc@enclval } { }
    }
    {
        \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn
            {#2} { zc@enclval } { }
    }
    { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
}
}
\bool_if:NTF \l_tmpa_bool
{
    \__zrefclever_extract_default:Nnvn \l_tmpb_tl
        {#2} { l__zrefclever_endrangeprop_tl } { }
}
{
    \zref@ifrefcontainsprop
        {#2} { \l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl }
    {
        \__zrefclever_extract_default:Nnvn \l_tmpb_tl
            {#2} { l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl } { }
    }
    { \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpb_tl { zc@missingproperty } }
}
\exp_args:NNNV
\group_end:
\tl_set:Nn #3 \l_tmpb_tl
}
{
    \__zrefclever_extract_default:Nnvn #3
        {#2} { l__zrefclever_endrangeprop_tl } { }
}
}
{
    \zref@ifrefcontainsprop {#2} { \l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl }
    {
        \__zrefclever_extract_default:Nnvn #3
            {#2} { l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl } { }
    }
    { \tl_set:Nn #3 { zc@missingproperty } }
}
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_get_endrange_property:nnN { VVN }

For the technique for smuggling the assignment out of the group, see Enrico Gregorio's answer at https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/56314.
\cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_get_endrange_stripprefix:nnN #1#2#3
{
    \zref@ifrefcontainsprop {#2} { \l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl }
    {
        \group_begin:

```

```

1849   \UseHook { zref-clever/endrange-setup }
1850   \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpa_tl
1851   {
1852     \__zrefclever_extract:nnn
1853     {#1} { \l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl } { }
1854   }
1855   \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpb_tl
1856   {
1857     \__zrefclever_extract:nnn
1858     {#2} { \l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl } { }
1859   }
1860   \bool_set_false:N \l_tmpa_bool
1861   \bool_until_do:Nn \l_tmpa_bool
1862   {
1863     \exp_args:Nxx \tl_if_eq:nnTF
1864     { \tl_head:V \l_tmpa_tl } { \tl_head:V \l_tmpb_tl }
1865     {
1866       \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpa_tl { \tl_tail:V \l_tmpa_tl }
1867       \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpb_tl { \tl_tail:V \l_tmpb_tl }
1868       \tl_if_empty:NT \l_tmpb_tl
1869       { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
1870     }
1871     { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
1872   }
1873   \exp_args:NNNV
1874   \group_end:
1875   \tl_set:Nn #3 \l_tmpb_tl
1876 }
1877 { \tl_set:Nn #3 { zc@missingproperty } }
1878 }
1879 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_get_endrange_stripprefix:nnN { VVN }

```

`\__zrefclever_is_integer_rgx:n` Test if argument is composed only of digits (adapted from <https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/427559>).

```

1880 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn
1881   \__zrefclever_is_integer_rgx:n #1 { F , TF }
1882   {
1883     \regex_match:nnTF { \A\!d+\!Z } {#1}
1884     { \prg_return_true: }
1885     { \prg_return_false: }
1886   }
1887 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn
1888   \__zrefclever_is_integer_rgx:n { V } { F , TF }

```

(End definition for `\__zrefclever_is_integer_rgx:n`)

```

1889 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_get_endrange_pagecomp:nnN #1#2#3
1890 {
1891   \zref@ifrefcontainsprop {#2} { \l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl }
1892   {
1893     \group_begin:
1894     \UseHook { zref-clever/endrange-setup }
1895     \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpa_tl
1896     {
1897       \__zrefclever_extract:nnn

```

```

1898          {#1} { \l_zrefclever_ref_property_tl } { }
1899      }
1900 \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpb_tl
1901 {
1902     \zrefclever_extract:nnn
1903         {#2} { \l_zrefclever_ref_property_tl } { }
1904     }
1905 \bool_set_false:N \l_tmpa_bool
1906 \zrefclever_is_integer_regex:VTF \l_tmpa_tl
1907 {
1908     \zrefclever_is_integer_regex:VF \l_tmpb_tl
1909         { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
1910     }
1911     { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
1912 \bool_until_do:Nn \l_tmpa_bool
1913 {
1914     \exp_args:Nxx \tl_if_eq:nnTF
1915         { \tl_head:V \l_tmpa_tl } { \tl_head:V \l_tmpb_tl }
1916     {
1917         \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpa_tl { \tl_tail:V \l_tmpa_tl }
1918         \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpb_tl { \tl_tail:V \l_tmpb_tl }
1919         \tl_if_empty:NT \l_tmpb_tl
1920             { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
1921         }
1922         { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
1923     }
1924 \exp_args:NNNV
1925     \group_end:
1926     \tl_set:Nn #3 \l_tmpb_tl
1927 }
1928 { \tl_set:Nn #3 { zc@missingproperty } }
1929 }
1930 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zrefclever_get_endrange_pagecomp:nnN { VVN }
1931 \cs_new_protected:Npn \zrefclever_get_endrange_pagecomptwo:nnN #1#2#3
1932 {
1933     \zref@ifrefcontainsprop {#2} { \l_zrefclever_ref_property_tl }
1934     {
1935         \group_begin:
1936         \UseHook { zref-clever/endrange-setup }
1937         \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpa_tl
1938         {
1939             \zrefclever_extract:nnn
1940                 {#1} { \l_zrefclever_ref_property_tl } { }
1941             }
1942         \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpb_tl
1943         {
1944             \zrefclever_extract:nnn
1945                 {#2} { \l_zrefclever_ref_property_tl } { }
1946             }
1947         \bool_set_false:N \l_tmpa_bool
1948         \zrefclever_is_integer_regex:VTF \l_tmpa_tl
1949         {
1950             \zrefclever_is_integer_regex:VF \l_tmpb_tl
1951                 { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }

```

```

1952     }
1953     { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
1954 \bool_until_do:Nn \l_tmpa_bool
1955 {
1956     \exp_args:Nxx \tl_if_eq:nnTF
1957     { \tl_head:V \l_tmpa_tl } { \tl_head:V \l_tmpb_tl }
1958     {
1959         \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
1960         { \int_compare_p:nNn { \l_tmpb_tl } > { 99 } }
1961         { \int_compare_p:nNn { \tl_head:V \l_tmpb_tl } = { 0 } }
1962         {
1963             \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpa_tl { \tl_tail:V \l_tmpa_tl }
1964             \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpb_tl { \tl_tail:V \l_tmpb_tl }
1965         }
1966         { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
1967     }
1968     { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
1969 }
1970 \exp_args:NNNV
1971 \group_end:
1972 \tl_set:Nn #3 \l_tmpb_tl
1973 }
1974 { \tl_set:Nn #3 { zc@missingproperty } }
1975 }
1976 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_get_endrange_pagecomptwo:nnN { VVN }

```

### range and rangetopair options

The `rangetopair` option is being handled with other reference format option booleans at `\g__zrefclever_rf_opts_bool_maybe_type_specific_seq`.

```

1977 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_typeset_range_bool
1978 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
1979 {
1980     range .bool_set:N = \l__zrefclever_typeset_range_bool ,
1981     range .initial:n = false ,
1982     range .default:n = true ,
1983 }

```

### cap and capfirst options

The `cap` option is currently being handled with other reference format option booleans at `\g__zrefclever_rf_opts_bool_maybe_type_specific_seq`.

```

1984 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_capfirst_bool
1985 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
1986 {
1987     capfirst .bool_set:N = \l__zrefclever_capfirst_bool ,
1988     capfirst .initial:n = false ,
1989     capfirst .default:n = true ,
1990 }

```

## abbrev and noabbrevfirst options

The abbrev option is currently being handled with other reference format option booleans at `\g__zrefclever_rf_opts_bool_maybe_type_specific_seq`.

```
1991 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_noabbrev_first_bool
1992 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
1993 {
1994     noabbrevfirst .bool_set:N = \l__zrefclever_noabbrev_first_bool ,
1995     noabbrevfirst .initial:n = false ,
1996     noabbrevfirst .default:n = true ,
1997 }
```

## S option

```
1998 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
1999 {
2000     S .meta:n =
2001     { capfirst = {#1} , noabbrevfirst = {#1} },
2002     S .default:n = true ,
2003 }
```

## hyperref option

```
2004 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_hyperlink_bool
2005 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_hyperref_warn_bool
2006 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2007 {
2008     hyperref .choice: ,
2009     hyperref / auto .code:n =
2010     {
2011         \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_hyperlink_bool
2012         \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_hyperref_warn_bool
2013     } ,
2014     hyperref / true .code:n =
2015     {
2016         \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_hyperlink_bool
2017         \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_hyperref_warn_bool
2018     } ,
2019     hyperref / false .code:n =
2020     {
2021         \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_hyperlink_bool
2022         \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_hyperref_warn_bool
2023     } ,
2024     hyperref .initial:n = auto ,
2025     hyperref .default:n = true ,
```

`nohyperref` is provided mainly as a means to inhibit hyperlinking locally in `zref-vario`'s commands without the need to be setting `zref-clever`'s internal variables directly. What limits setting `hyperref` out of the preamble is that enabling hyperlinks requires loading packages. But `nohyperref` can only disable them, so we can use it in the document body too.

```
2026     nohyperref .meta:n = { hyperref = false } ,
2027     nohyperref .value_forbidden:n = true ,
2028 }
```

```
2029 \AddToHook { begindocument }
```

```

2030 {
2031   \__zrefclever_if_package_loaded:nTF { hyperref }
2032   {
2033     \bool_if:NT \l__zrefclever_hyperlink_bool
2034       { \RequirePackage { zref-hyperref } }
2035   }
2036   {
2037     \bool_if:NT \l__zrefclever_hyperref_warn_bool
2038       { \msg_warning:nn { zref-clever } { missing-hyperref } }
2039     \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_hyperlink_bool
2040   }
2041   \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2042   {
2043     hyperref .code:n =
2044       { \msg_warning:nn { zref-clever } { hyperref-preamble-only } } ,
2045     nohyperref .code:n =
2046       { \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_hyperlink_bool } ,
2047   }
2048 }

nameinlink option

2049 \str_new:N \l__zrefclever_nameinlink_str
2050 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2051 {
2052   nameinlink .choice: ,
2053   nameinlink / true .code:n =
2054     { \str_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_nameinlink_str { true } } ,
2055   nameinlink / false .code:n =
2056     { \str_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_nameinlink_str { false } } ,
2057   nameinlink / single .code:n =
2058     { \str_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_nameinlink_str { single } } ,
2059   nameinlink / tsingle .code:n =
2060     { \str_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_nameinlink_str { tsingle } } ,
2061   nameinlink .initial:n = tsingle ,
2062   nameinlink .default:n = true ,
2063 }

preposinlink option (deprecated)

2064 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2065 {
2066   preposinlink .code:n =
2067   {
2068     % NOTE Option deprecated in 2022-01-12 for v0.2.0-alpha.
2069     \msg_warning:nnnn { zref-clever } { option-deprecated }
2070       { preposinlink } { refbounds }
2071   } ,
2072 }

lang option

```

The overall setup here seems a little roundabout, but this is actually required. In the preamble, we (potentially) don't yet have values for the "current" and "main" document languages, this must be retrieved at a `begindocument` hook. The `begindocument`

hook is responsible to get values for `\l_zrefclever_current_language_t1` and `\l_zrefclever_main_language_t1`, and to set the default for `\l_zrefclever_ref_language_t1`. Package options, or preamble calls to `\zcsetup` are also hooked at `begindocument`, but come after the first hook, so that the pertinent variables have been set when they are executed. Finally, we set a third `begindocument` hook, at `begindocument/before`, so that it runs after any options set in the preamble. This hook redefines the `lang` option for immediate execution in the document body, and ensures the `current` language's language file gets loaded, if it hadn't been already.

For the `babel` and `polyglossia` variables which store the “current” and “main” languages, see <https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/233178>, including comments, particularly the one by Javier Bezos. For the `babel` and `polyglossia` variables which store the list of loaded languages, see <https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/281220>, including comments, particularly PLK’s. Note, however, that languages loaded by `\babelprovide`, either directly, “on the fly”, or with the `provide` option, do not get included in `\bblobloaded`.

```

2073 \AddToHook { begindocument }
2074 {
2075   \l_zrefclever_if_package_loaded:nTF { babel }
2076   {
2077     \tl_set:Nn \l_zrefclever_current_language_t1 { \languagename }
2078     \tl_set:Nn \l_zrefclever_main_language_t1 { \bblobmain@language }
2079   }
2080   {
2081     \l_zrefclever_if_package_loaded:nTF { polyglossia }
2082     {
2083       \tl_set:Nn \l_zrefclever_current_language_t1 { \babelname }
2084       \tl_set:Nn \l_zrefclever_main_language_t1 { \mainbabelname }
2085     }
2086     {
2087       \tl_set:Nn \l_zrefclever_current_language_t1 { english }
2088       \tl_set:Nn \l_zrefclever_main_language_t1 { english }
2089     }
2090   }
2091 }
2092 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2093 {
2094   lang .code:n =
2095   {
2096     \AddToHook { begindocument }
2097     {
2098       \str_case:nnF {#1}
2099       {
2100         { current }
2101         {
2102           \tl_set:Nn \l_zrefclever_ref_language_t1
2103             { \l_zrefclever_current_language_t1 }
2104         }
2105         { main }
2106         {
2107           \tl_set:Nn \l_zrefclever_ref_language_t1
2108             { \l_zrefclever_main_language_t1 }
2109         }
2110       }
2111     }
2112   }
2113 }
```

```

2110     }
2111   }
2112   {
2113     \tl_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_ref_language_tl {#1}
2114     \__zrefclever_language_if_declared:nF {#1}
2115     {
2116       \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever }
2117         { unknown-language-opt } {#1}
2118       }
2119     }
2120     \__zrefclever_provide_langfile:x
2121       { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
2122     }
2123   },
2124   lang .initial:n = current ,
2125   lang .value_required:n = true ,
2126 }

2127 \AddToHook { begindocument / before }
2128 {
2129   \AddToHook { begindocument }
2130   {

```

Redefinition of the `lang` key option for the document body. Also, drop the language file loading in the document body, it is somewhat redundant, since `\__zrefclever-zref:nnn` already ensures it.

```

2131   \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2132   {
2133     lang .code:n =
2134     {
2135       \str_case:nnF {#1}
2136       {
2137         { current }
2138         {
2139           \tl_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_ref_language_tl
2140             { \l__zrefclever_current_language_tl }
2141         }
2142         { main }
2143         {
2144           \tl_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_ref_language_tl
2145             { \l__zrefclever_main_language_tl }
2146         }
2147       }
2148     }
2149   }
2150   \tl_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_ref_language_tl {#1}
2151   \__zrefclever_language_if_declared:nF {#1}
2152   {
2153     \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever }
2154       { unknown-language-opt } {#1}
2155     }
2156   }
2157 }
2158 }

2159

```

```
2160 }
```

## d option

For setting the declension case. Short for convenience and for not polluting the markup too much given that, for languages that need it, it may get to be used frequently.

‘samcarter’ and Alan Munn provided useful comments about declension on the TeX.SX chat. Also, Florent Rougon’s efforts in this area, with the `xref` package (<https://github.com/frougon/xref>), have been an insightful source to frame the problem in general terms.

```
2161 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_ref_decl_case_tl
2162 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2163 {
2164     d .code:n =
2165         { \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever } { option-document-only } { d } } ,
2166 }
2167 \AddToHook { begindocument }
2168 {
2169     \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2170     {

```

We just store the value at this point, which is validated by `\__zrefclever_process_language_settings`: after `\keys_set:nn`.

```
2171     d .tl_set:N = \l__zrefclever_ref_decl_case_tl ,
2172     d .value_required:n = true ,
2173 }
2174 }
```

## nudge & co. options

```
2175 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_enabled_bool
2176 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_multitype_bool
2177 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_comptosing_bool
2178 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_singular_bool
2179 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_gender_bool
2180 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_ref_gender_tl
2181 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2182 {
2183     nudge .choice: ,
2184     nudge / true .code:n =
2185         { \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_enabled_bool } ,
2186     nudge / false .code:n =
2187         { \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_enabled_bool } ,
2188     nudge / ifdraft .code:n =
2189     {
2190         \ifdraft
2191             { \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_enabled_bool }
2192             { \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_enabled_bool }
2193         } ,
2194     nudge / iffinal .code:n =
2195     {
2196         \ifoptionfinal
2197             { \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_enabled_bool }
```

```

2198     { \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_enabled_bool }
2199   } ,
2200   nudge .initial:n = false ,
2201   nudge .default:n = true ,
2202   nonudge .meta:n = { nudge = false } ,
2203   nonudge .value_forbidden:n = true ,
2204   nudgeif .code:n =
2205   {
2206     \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_multitype_bool
2207     \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_comptosing_bool
2208     \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_gender_bool
2209     \clist_map_inline:nn {#1}
2210     {
2211       \str_case:nnF {##1}
2212       {
2213         { multitype }
2214         { \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_multitype_bool }
2215         { comptosing }
2216         { \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_comptosing_bool }
2217         { gender }
2218         { \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_gender_bool }
2219         { all }
2220         {
2221           \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_multitype_bool
2222           \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_comptosing_bool
2223           \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_gender_bool
2224         }
2225       }
2226     {
2227       \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever }
2228       { nudgeif-unknown-value } {##1}
2229     }
2230   }
2231   },
2232   nudgeif .value_required:n = true ,
2233   nudgeif .initial:n = all ,
2234   sg .bool_set:N = \l__zrefclever_nudge_singular_bool ,
2235   sg .initial:n = false ,
2236   sg .default:n = true ,
2237   g .code:n =
2238   { \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever } { option-document-only } { g } } ,
2239 }
2240 \AddToHook { begindocument }
2241 {
2242   \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2243   {
2244     g .tl_set:N = \l__zrefclever_ref_gender_tl ,
2245     g .value_required:n = true ,
2246   }
2247 }

```

We just store the value at this point, which is validated by \\_\_zrefclever\_process\_language\_settings: after \keys\_set:nn.

```

2244   g .tl_set:N = \l__zrefclever_ref_gender_tl ,
2245   g .value_required:n = true ,
2246 }
2247

```

```

font option

2248 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_ref_typeset_font_tl
2249 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2250   { font .tl_set:N = \l__zrefclever_ref_typeset_font_tl }

titleref option

2251 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2252   {
2253     titleref .code:n =
2254     {
2255       % NOTE Option deprecated in 2022-04-22 for 0.3.0.
2256       \msg_warning:nnxx { zref-clever }{ option-deprecated } { titleref }
2257         { \iow_char:N\usepackage\iow_char:N\{zref-titleref\iow_char:N\} }
2258     } ,
2259   }

vario option

2260 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2261   {
2262     vario .code:n =
2263     {
2264       % NOTE Option deprecated in 2022-04-22 for 0.3.0.
2265       \msg_warning:nnxx { zref-clever }{ option-deprecated } { vario }
2266         { \iow_char:N\usepackage\iow_char:N\{zref-vario\iow_char:N\} }
2267     } ,
2268   }

note option

2269 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_zcref_note_tl
2270 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2271   {
2272     note .tl_set:N = \l__zrefclever_zcref_note_tl ,
2273     note .value_required:n = true ,
2274   }

check option

Integration with zref-check.

2275 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_zrefcheck_available_bool
2276 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_zcref_with_check_bool
2277 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2278   {
2279     check .code:n =
2280       { \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever } { option-document-only } { check } } ,
2281   }
2282 \AddToHook { begindocument }
2283   {
2284     \__zrefclever_if_package_loaded:nTF { zref-check }
2285     {
2286       \IfPackageAtLeastTF { zref-check } { 2021-09-16 }
2287       {
2288         \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_zrefcheck_available_bool
2289         \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2290           {

```

```

2291         check .code:n =
2292         {
2293             \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_zcref_with_check_bool
2294             \keys_set:nn { zref-check / zcheck } {#1}
2295         } ,
2296         check .value_required:n = true ,
2297     }
2298 }
2299 {
2300     \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_zrefcheck_available_bool
2301     \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2302     {
2303         check .code:n =
2304         {
2305             \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever }
2306             { zref-check-too-old } { 2021-09-16~v0.2.1 }
2307         } ,
2308     }
2309 }
2310 {
2311     \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_zrefcheck_available_bool
2312     \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2313     {
2314         check .code:n =
2315         { \msg_warning:nn { zref-clever } { missing-zref-check } } ,
2316     }
2317 }
2318 }
2319 }
```

### **reftype option**

This allows one to manually specify the reference type. It is the equivalent of `\cleverref`'s optional argument to `\label`.

```

2320 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_reftype_override_tl
2321 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/label }
2322 {
2323     reftype .tl_set:N = \l__zrefclever_reftype_override_tl ,
2324     reftype .default:n = {} ,
2325     reftype .initial:n = {} ,
2326 }
```

### **countertype option**

`\l__zrefclever_counter_type_prop` is used by `zc@type` property, and stores a mapping from “counter” to “reference type”. Only those counters whose type name is different from that of the counter need to be specified, since `zc@type` presumes the counter as the type if the counter is not found in `\l__zrefclever_counter_type_prop`.

```

2327 \prop_new:N \l__zrefclever_counter_type_prop
2328 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/label }
2329 {
2330     countertype .code:n =
2331 }
```

```

2332 \keyval_parse:nnn
2333 {
2334     \msg_warning:nnnn { zref-clever }
2335         { key-requires-value } { countertype }
2336     }
2337     {
2338         \__zrefclever_prop_put_non_empty:Nnn
2339             \l__zrefclever_counter_type_prop
2340         }
2341     {#1}
2342 },
2343 countertype .value_required:n = true ,
2344 countertype .initial:n =
2345 {
2346     subsection      = section ,
2347     subsubsection   = section ,
2348     subparagraph   = paragraph ,
2349     enumi          = item ,
2350     enumii         = item ,
2351     enumiii        = item ,
2352     enumiv         = item ,
2353     mpfootnote    = footnote ,
2354 },
2355 }

```

One interesting comment I received (by Denis Bitouzé, at issue #1) about the most appropriate type for `paragraph` and `subparagraph` counters was that the reader of the document does not care whether that particular document structure element has been introduced by `\paragraph` or, e.g. by the `\subsubsection` command. This is a difference the author knows, as they're using L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X, but to the reader the difference between them is not really relevant, and it may be just confusing to refer to them by different names. In this case the type for `paragraph` and `subparagraph` should just be `section`. I don't have a strong opinion about this, and the matter was not pursued further. Besides, I presume not many people would set `secnumdepth` so high to start with. But, for the time being, I left the `paragraph` type for them, since there is actually a visual difference to the reader between the `\subsubsection` and `\paragraph` in the standard classes: up to the former, the sectioning commands break a line before the following text, while, from the later on, the sectioning commands and the following text are part of the same line. So, `\paragraph` is actually different from "just a shorter way to write `\subsubsubsection`".

#### **counterresetters option**

`\l__zrefclever_counter_resetters_seq` is used by `\__zrefclever_counter_reset_by:n` to populate the `zc@enclval` property, and stores the list of counters which are potential "enclosing counters" for other counters. This option is constructed such that users can only *add* items to the variable. There would be little gain and some risk in allowing removal, and the syntax of the option would become unnecessarily more complicated. Besides, users can already override, for any particular counter, the search done from the set in `\l__zrefclever_counter_resetters_seq` with the `counterresetby` option.

```

2356 \seq_new:N \l__zrefclever_counter_resetters_seq
2357 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/label }
2358 {

```

```

2359 counterresetters .code:n =
2360 {
2361   \clist_map_inline:nn {#1}
2362   {
2363     \seq_if_in:NnF \l__zrefclever_counter_resetters_seq {##1}
2364     {
2365       \seq_put_right:Nn
2366       \l__zrefclever_counter_resetters_seq {##1}
2367     }
2368   }
2369 },
2370 counterresetters .initial:n =
2371 {
2372   part ,
2373   chapter ,
2374   section ,
2375   subsection ,
2376   subsubsection ,
2377   paragraph ,
2378   subparagraph ,
2379 },
2380 counterresetters .value_required:n = true ,
2381 }
```

### counterresetby option

`\l__zrefclever_counter_resetby_prop` is used by `\__zrefclever_counter_reset_by:n` to populate the `zc@enclval` property, and stores a mapping from counters to the counter which resets each of them. This mapping has precedence in `\__zrefclever_counter_reset_by:n` over the search through `\l__zrefclever_counter_resetters_seq`.

```

2382 \prop_new:N \l__zrefclever_counter_resetby_prop
2383 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/label }
2384 {
2385   counterresetby .code:n =
2386   {
2387     \keyval_parse:nnn
2388     {
2389       \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever }
2390       { key-requires-value } { counterresetby }
2391     }
2392     {
2393       \__zrefclever_prop_put_non_empty:Nnn
2394       \l__zrefclever_counter_resetby_prop
2395     }
2396     {#1}
2397   },
2398   counterresetby .value_required:n = true ,
2399   counterresetby .initial:n =
2400 }
```

The counters for the `enumerate` environment do not use the regular counter machinery for resetting on each level, but are nested nevertheless by other means, treat them as

exception.

```
2401     enumii = enumi ,
2402     enumiii = enumii ,
2403     enumiv = enumiii ,
2404   } ,
2405 }
```

#### currentcounter option

\l\_\_zrefclever\_current\_counter\_tl is pretty much the starting point of all of the data specification for label setting done by zref with our setup for it. It exists because we must provide some “handle” to specify the current counter for packages/features that do not set \@currentcounter appropriately.

```
2406 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_current_counter_tl
2407 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/label }
2408 {
2409   currentcounter .tl_set:N = \l__zrefclever_current_counter_tl ,
2410   currentcounter .default:n = \@currentcounter ,
2411   currentcounter .initial:n = \@currentcounter ,
2412 }
```

#### nocompat option

```
2413 \bool_new:N \g__zrefclever_nocompat_bool
2414 \seq_new:N \g__zrefclever_nocompat_modules_seq
2415 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2416 {
2417   nocompat .code:n =
2418   {
2419     \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}
2420     { \bool_gset_true:N \g__zrefclever_nocompat_bool }
2421     {
2422       \clist_map_inline:nn {#1}
2423       {
2424         \seq_if_in:NnF \g__zrefclever_nocompat_modules_seq {##1}
2425         {
2426           \seq_gput_right:Nn
2427             \g__zrefclever_nocompat_modules_seq {##1}
2428         }
2429       }
2430     }
2431   },
2432 }
2433 \AddToHook { begindocument }
2434 {
2435   \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2436   {
2437     nocompat .code:n =
2438     {
2439       \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever }
2440         { option-preamble-only } { nocompat }
2441     }
2442 }
```

```

2443     }
2444 \AtEndOfPackage
2445 {
2446     \AddToHook { begindocument }
2447     {
2448         \seq_map_inline:Nn \g__zrefclever_nocompat_modules_seq
2449             { \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever } { unknown-compat-module } {#1} }
2450     }
2451 }
```

`\_zrefclever_compat_module:nn`

Function to be used for compatibility modules loading. It should load the module as long as `\l_zrefclever_nocompat_bool` is false and `\langle module \rangle` is not in `\l_zrefclever_nocompat_modules_seq`. The `begindocument` hook is needed so that we can have the option functional along the whole preamble, not just at package load time. This requirement might be relaxed if we made the option only available at load time, but this would not buy us much leeway anyway, since for most compatibility modules, we must test for the presence of packages at `begindocument`, only kernel features and document classes could be checked reliably before that. Besides, since we are using the new hook management system, there is always its functionality to deal with potential loading order issues.

```

\_\_zrefclever_compat_module:nn {\langle module \rangle} {\langle code \rangle}

2452 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_zrefclever_compat_module:nn #1#2
2453 {
2454     \AddToHook { begindocument }
2455     {
2456         \bool_if:NF \g__zrefclever_nocompat_bool
2457             { \seq_if_in:NnF \g__zrefclever_nocompat_modules_seq {#1} {#2} }
2458         \seq_gremove_all:Nn \g__zrefclever_nocompat_modules_seq {#1}
2459     }
2460 }
```

(End definition for `\_zrefclever_compat_module:nn`.)

### Reference options

This is a set of options related to reference typesetting which receive equal treatment and, hence, are handled in batch. Since we are dealing with options to be passed to `\zcref` or to `\zcsetup` or at load time, only “not necessarily type-specific” options are pertinent here.

```

2461 \seq_map_inline:Nn
2462   \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_reference_seq
2463 {
2464     \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2465     {
2466         #1 .default:o = \c_novalue_tl ,
2467         #1 .code:n =
2468         {
2469             \tl_if_novalue:nTF {##1}
2470             {
2471                 \_\_zrefclever_opt_tl_unset:c
2472                     { \_\_zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn {#1} { tl } }
2473             }
2474 }
```

```

2474     {
2475         \__zrefclever_opt_tl_set:cn
2476         { \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn {#1} { tl } }
2477         {##1}
2478     }
2479 }
2480 }
2481 }
2482 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2483 {
2484     refpre .code:n =
2485     {
2486         % NOTE Option deprecated in 2022-01-10 for v0.1.2-alpha.
2487         \msg_warning:nnnn { zref-clever }{ option-deprecated }
2488         { refpre } { refbounds }
2489     },
2490     refpos .code:n =
2491     {
2492         % NOTE Option deprecated in 2022-01-10 for v0.1.2-alpha.
2493         \msg_warning:nnnn { zref-clever }{ option-deprecated }
2494         { refpos } { refbounds }
2495     },
2496     preref .code:n =
2497     {
2498         % NOTE Option deprecated in 2022-01-14 for v0.2.0-alpha.
2499         \msg_warning:nnnn { zref-clever }{ option-deprecated }
2500         { preref } { refbounds }
2501     },
2502     postref .code:n =
2503     {
2504         % NOTE Option deprecated in 2022-01-14 for v0.2.0-alpha.
2505         \msg_warning:nnnn { zref-clever }{ option-deprecated }
2506         { postref } { refbounds }
2507     },
2508 }
2509 \seq_map_inline:Nn
2510     \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_seq_refbounds_seq
2511 {
2512     \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2513     {
2514         #1 .default:o = \c_novalue_tl ,
2515         #1 .code:n =
2516         {
2517             \tl_if_novalue:nTF {##1}
2518             {
2519                 \__zrefclever_opt_seq_unset:c
2520                 { \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn {#1} { seq } }
2521             }
2522             {
2523                 \seq_clear:N \l_tmpa_seq
2524                 \__zrefclever_opt_seq_set_clist_split:Nn
2525                 \l_tmpa_seq {##1}
2526                 \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
2527                 { \tl_if_empty_p:n {##1} }
```

```

2528     { \int_compare_p:nNn { \seq_count:N \l_tmpa_seq } = { 4 } }
2529     {
2530         \__zrefclever_opt_seq_set_eq:cN
2531         { \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn {#1} { seq } }
2532         \l_tmpa_seq
2533     }
2534     {
2535         \msg_warning:nnxx { zref-clever }
2536         { refbounds-must-be-four }
2537         {#1} { \seq_count:N \l_tmpa_seq }
2538     }
2539 }
2540 }
2541 }
2542 }
2543 \seq_map_inline:Nn
2544 \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_bool_maybe_type_specific_seq
2545 {
2546     \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2547     {
2548         #1 .choice: ,
2549         #1 / true .code:n =
2550         {
2551             \__zrefclever_opt_bool_set_true:c
2552             { \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn {#1} { bool } }
2553         },
2554         #1 / false .code:n =
2555         {
2556             \__zrefclever_opt_bool_set_false:c
2557             { \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn {#1} { bool } }
2558         },
2559         #1 / unset .code:n =
2560         {
2561             \__zrefclever_opt_bool_unset:c
2562             { \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn {#1} { bool } }
2563         },
2564         #1 .default:n = true ,
2565         no #1 .meta:n = { #1 = false } ,
2566         no #1 .value_forbidden:n = true ,
2567     }
2568 }

```

## Package options

The options have been separated in two different groups, so that we can potentially apply them selectively to different contexts: `label` and `reference`. Currently, the only use of this selection is the ability to exclude label related options from `\zref`'s options. Anyway, for package options (`\zcsetup`) we want the whole set, so we aggregate the two into `zref-clever/zcsetup`, and use that here.

```

2569 \keys_define:nn { }
2570 {
2571     zref-clever/zcsetup .inherit:n =
2572     {

```

```

2573     zref-clever/label ,
2574     zref-clever/reference ,
2575   }
2576 }
```

`zref-clever` does not accept load-time options. Despite the tradition of so doing, Joseph Wright has a point in recommending otherwise at <https://chat.stackexchange.com/transcript/message/60360822#60360822>: separating “loading the package” from “configuring the package” grants less trouble with “option clashes” and with expansion of options at load-time.

```

2577 \bool_lazy_and:nnT
2578 { \tl_if_exist_p:c { opt@ zref-clever.sty } }
2579 { ! \tl_if_empty_p:c { opt@ zref-clever.sty } }
2580 { \msg_warning:nn { zref-clever } { load-time-options } }
```

## 5 Configuration

### 5.1 \zcsetup

\zcsetup Provide \zcsetup.

```

\zcsetup{\langle options\rangle}

2581 \NewDocumentCommand \zcsetup { m }
2582 { \__zrefclever_zcsetup:n {\#1} }
```

(End definition for \zcsetup.)

\\_\_zrefclever\_zcsetup:n A version of \zcsetup for internal use with variant.

```

\__zrefclever_zcsetup:n{\langle options\rangle}

2583 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_zcsetup:n #1
2584 { \keys_set:nn { zref-clever/zcsetup } {\#1} }
2585 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_zcsetup:n { x }
```

(End definition for \\_\_zrefclever\_zcsetup:n.)

### 5.2 \zcRefTypeSetup

\zcRefTypeSetup is the main user interface for “type-specific” reference formatting. Settings done by this command have a higher precedence than any language-specific setting, either done at \zcLanguageSetup or by the package’s language files. On the other hand, they have a lower precedence than non type-specific general options. The *<options>* should be given in the usual `key=val` format. The *<type>* does not need to pre-exist, the property list variable to store the properties for the type gets created if need be.

```

\zcRefTypeSetup \zcRefTypeSetup {\langle type\rangle} {\langle options\rangle}

2586 \NewDocumentCommand \zcRefTypeSetup { m m }
2587 {
2588   \tl_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl {\#1}
2589   \keys_set:nn { zref-clever/typesetup } {\#2}
2590   \tl_clear:N \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
2591 }
```

(End definition for \zcRefTypeSetup.)

```
2592 \seq_map_inline:Nn
2593   \g_zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_not_type_specific_seq
2594   {
2595     \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/typesetup }
2596     {
2597       #1 .code:n =
2598       {
2599         \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever }
2600         { option-not-type-specific } {#1}
2601       } ,
2602     }
2603   }
2604 \seq_map_inline:Nn
2605   \g_zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_typesetup_seq
2606   {
2607     \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/typesetup }
2608     {
2609       #1 .default:o = \c_novalue_tl ,
2610       #1 .code:n =
2611       {
2612         \tl_if_novalue:nTF {##1}
2613         {
2614           \__zrefclever_opt_tl_unset:c
2615           {
2616             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:enn
2617             { \l_zrefclever_setup_type_tl } {#1} { tl }
2618           }
2619         }
2620       {
2621         \__zrefclever_opt_tl_set:cn
2622         {
2623           \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:enn
2624           { \l_zrefclever_setup_type_tl } {#1} { tl }
2625         }
2626         {##1}
2627       }
2628     } ,
2629   }
2630 }
2631 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/typesetup }
2632 {
2633   endrange .code:n =
2634   {
2635     \str_case:nnF {#1}
2636     {
2637       { ref }
2638       {
2639         \__zrefclever_opt_tl_clear:c
2640         {
2641           \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:enn
2642           { \l_zrefclever_setup_type_tl } { endrangefunc } { tl }
2643         }
2644       \__zrefclever_opt_tl_clear:c
```

```

2645 {
2646     \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:enn
2647         { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl } { endrangeprop } { tl }
2648     }
2649 }
2650
2651 { stripprefix }
2652 {
2653     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_set:cn
2654     {
2655         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:enn
2656             { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl } { endrangefunc } { tl }
2657         }
2658         { __zrefclever_get_endrange_stripprefix }
2659     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_clear:c
2660     {
2661         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:enn
2662             { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl } { endrangeprop } { tl }
2663         }
2664     }
2665
2666 { pagecomp }
2667 {
2668     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_set:cn
2669     {
2670         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:enn
2671             { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl } { endrangefunc } { tl }
2672         }
2673         { __zrefclever_get_endrange_pagecomp }
2674     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_clear:c
2675     {
2676         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:enn
2677             { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl } { endrangeprop } { tl }
2678         }
2679     }
2680
2681 { pagecomp2 }
2682 {
2683     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_set:cn
2684     {
2685         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:enn
2686             { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl } { endrangefunc } { tl }
2687         }
2688         { __zrefclever_get_endrange_pagecomptwo }
2689     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_clear:c
2690     {
2691         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:enn
2692             { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl } { endrangeprop } { tl }
2693         }
2694     }
2695
2696 { unset }
2697 {
2698     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_unset:c

```

```

2699 {
2700     \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:enn
2701         { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl } { endrangefunc } { tl }
2702     }
2703 \__zrefclever_opt_tl_unset:c
2704 {
2705     \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:enn
2706         { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl } { endrangeprop } { tl }
2707     }
2708 }
2709 }
2710 {
2711     \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}
2712     {
2713         \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever }
2714             { endrange-property-undefined } {#1}
2715     }
2716     {
2717         \zref@ifpropundefined {#1}
2718         {
2719             \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever }
2720                 { endrange-property-undefined } {#1}
2721         }
2722     }
2723     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_set:cn
2724     {
2725         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:enn
2726             { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
2727             { endrangefunc } { tl }
2728     }
2729     { __zrefclever_get_endrange_property }
2730     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_set:cn
2731     {
2732         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:enn
2733             { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
2734             { endrangeprop } { tl }
2735     }
2736     {#1}
2737     }
2738 }
2739 }
2740 }
2741     endrange .value_required:n = true ,
2742 }
2743 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/typesetup }
2744 {
2745     refpre .code:n =
2746     {
2747         % NOTE Option deprecated in 2022-01-10 for v0.1.2-alpha.
2748         \msg_warning:nnnn { zref-clever } { option-deprecated }
2749             { refpre } { refbounds }
2750     }
2751     refpos .code:n =
2752     {

```

```

2753 % NOTE Option deprecated in 2022-01-10 for v0.1.2-alpha.
2754 \msg_warning:nnnn { zref-clever }{ option-deprecated }
2755   { refpos } { refbounds }
2756 } ,
2757 preref .code:n =
2758 {
2759   % NOTE Option deprecated in 2022-01-14 for v0.2.0-alpha.
2760   \msg_warning:nnnn { zref-clever }{ option-deprecated }
2761     { preref } { refbounds }
2762 } ,
2763 postref .code:n =
2764 {
2765   % NOTE Option deprecated in 2022-01-14 for v0.2.0-alpha.
2766   \msg_warning:nnnn { zref-clever }{ option-deprecated }
2767     { postref } { refbounds }
2768 } ,
2769 }
2770 \seq_map_inline:Nn
2771   \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_seq_refbounds_seq
2772 {
2773   \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/typesetup }
2774   {
2775     #1 .default:o = \c_novalue_tl ,
2776     #1 .code:n =
2777     {
2778       \tl_if_novalue:nTF {##1}
2779       {
2780         \__zrefclever_opt_seq_unset:c
2781         {
2782           \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:enn
2783             { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl } {##1} { seq }
2784         }
2785       }
2786     {
2787       \seq_clear:N \l_tmpa_seq
2788       \__zrefclever_opt_seq_set_clist_split:Nn
2789         \l_tmpa_seq {##1}
2790       \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
2791         { \tl_if_empty_p:n {##1} }
2792         { \int_compare_p:nNn { \seq_count:N \l_tmpa_seq } = { 4 } }
2793     {
2794       \__zrefclever_opt_seq_set_eq:cN
2795       {
2796         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:enn
2797           { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl } {##1} { seq }
2798       }
2799       \l_tmpa_seq
2800     }
2801   {
2802     \msg_warning:nnxx { zref-clever }
2803       { refbounds-must-be-four }
2804       {##1} { \seq_count:N \l_tmpa_seq }
2805   }
2806 }

```

```

2807         } ,
2808     }
2809   }
2810 \seq_map_inline:Nn
2811   \g_zrefclever_rf_opts_bool_maybe_type_specific_seq
2812   {
2813     \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/typesetup }
2814     {
2815       #1 .choice: ,
2816       #1 / true .code:n =
2817       {
2818         \__zrefclever_opt_bool_set_true:c
2819         {
2820           \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:enn
2821           { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_t1 }
2822           {#1} { bool }
2823         }
2824       } ,
2825       #1 / false .code:n =
2826       {
2827         \__zrefclever_opt_bool_set_false:c
2828         {
2829           \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:enn
2830           { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_t1 }
2831           {#1} { bool }
2832         }
2833       } ,
2834       #1 / unset .code:n =
2835       {
2836         \__zrefclever_opt_bool_unset:c
2837         {
2838           \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:enn
2839           { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_t1 }
2840           {#1} { bool }
2841         }
2842       } ,
2843       #1 .default:n = true ,
2844       no #1 .meta:n = { #1 = false } ,
2845       no #1 .value_forbidden:n = true ,
2846     }
2847   }

```

### 5.3 \zcLanguageSetup

\zcLanguageSetup is the main user interface for “language-specific” reference formatting, be it “type-specific” or not. The difference between the two cases is captured by the `type` key, which works as a sort of a “switch”. Inside the `<options>` argument of \zcLanguageSetup, any options made before the first `type` key declare “default” (non type-specific) language options. When the `type` key is given with a value, the options following it will set “type-specific” language options for that type. The current type can be switched off by an empty `type` key. \zcLanguageSetup is preamble only.

```
\zcLanguageSetup \zcLanguageSetup{<language>}{<options>}
```

```

2848 \NewDocumentCommand \zcLanguageSetup { m m }
2849 {
2850     \group_begin:
2851     \__zrefclever_language_if_declared:nTF {#1}
2852     {
2853         \tl_clear:N \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
2854         \tl_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl {#1}
2855         \__zrefclever_opt_seq_get:cNF
2856         {
2857             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_language:nnn
2858             {#1} { declension } { seq }
2859         }
2860         \l__zrefclever_lang_declension_seq
2861         { \seq_clear:N \l__zrefclever_lang_declension_seq }
2862         \seq_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_lang_declension_seq
2863         { \tl_clear:N \l__zrefclever_lang_decl_case_tl }
2864         {
2865             \seq_get_left:NN \l__zrefclever_lang_declension_seq
2866             \l__zrefclever_lang_decl_case_tl
2867         }
2868         \__zrefclever_opt_seq_get:cNF
2869         {
2870             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_language:nnn
2871             {#1} { gender } { seq }
2872         }
2873         \l__zrefclever_lang_gender_seq
2874         { \seq_clear:N \l__zrefclever_lang_gender_seq }
2875         \keys_set:nn { zref-clever/langsetup } {#2}
2876     }
2877     { \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever } { unknown-language-setup } {#1} }
2878     \group_end:
2879 }
2880 \onlypreamble \zcLanguageSetup

```

(End definition for `\zcLanguageSetup`.)

The set of keys for `zref-clever/langsetup`, which is used to set language-specific options in `\zcLanguageSetup`.

```

2881 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/langsetup }
2882 {
2883     type .code:n =
2884     {
2885         \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}
2886         { \tl_clear:N \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
2887         { \tl_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl {#1} }
2888     },
2889     case .code:n =
2890     {
2891         \seq_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_lang_declension_seq
2892         {
2893             \msg_warning:nnxx { zref-clever } { language-no-decl-setup }
2894             { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl } {#1}
2895         }
2896     }
2897 }

```

```

2898     \seq_if_in:NnTF \l_zrefclever_lang_declension_seq {#1}
2899     { \tl_set:Nn \l_zrefclever_lang_decl_case_tl {#1} }
2900     {
2901         \msg_warning:nnxx { zref-clever } { unknown-decl-case }
2902         {#1} { \l_zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
2903         \seq_get_left:NN \l_zrefclever_lang_declension_seq
2904             \l_zrefclever_lang_decl_case_tl
2905     }
2906 }
2907 }
2908 case .value_required:n = true ,
2909
2910 gender .value_required:n = true ,
2911 gender .code:n =
2912 {
2913     \seq_if_empty:NTF \l_zrefclever_lang_gender_seq
2914     {
2915         \msg_warning:nnxxx { zref-clever } { language-no-gender }
2916         { \l_zrefclever_setup_language_tl } { gender } {#1}
2917     }
2918 }
2919 \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_zrefclever_setup_type_tl
2920 {
2921     \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever }
2922         { option-only-type-specific } { gender }
2923 }
2924 {
2925     \seq_clear:N \l_tmpa_seq
2926     \clist_map_inline:nn {#1}
2927     {
2928         \seq_if_in:NnTF \l_zrefclever_lang_gender_seq {##1}
2929             { \seq_put_right:Nn \l_tmpa_seq {##1} }
2930         {
2931             \msg_warning:nnxx { zref-clever }
2932                 { gender-not-declared }
2933                 { \l_zrefclever_setup_language_tl } {##1}
2934         }
2935     }
2936     \__zrefclever_opt_seq_gset_eq:cN
2937     {
2938         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
2939             { \l_zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
2940             { \l_zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
2941             { gender }
2942             { seq }
2943         }
2944         \l_tmpa_seq
2945     }
2946 }
2947 }
2948 }
2949 \seq_map_inline:Nn
2950     \g_zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_not_type_specific_seq
2951 {

```

```

2952 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/langsetup }
2953 {
2954     #1 .value_required:n = true ,
2955     #1 .code:n =
2956     {
2957         \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_zrefclever_setup_type_tl
2958         {
2959             \l_zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:cn
2960             {
2961                 \l_zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
2962                 { \l_zrefclever_setup_language_tl } {#1} { tl }
2963             }
2964             {##1}
2965         }
2966         {
2967             \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever }
2968             { option-not-type-specific } {#1}
2969         }
2970     } ,
2971 }
2972 }
2973 \seq_map_inline:Nn
2974     \g_zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_maybe_type_specific_seq
2975 {
2976     \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/langsetup }
2977     {
2978         #1 .value_required:n = true ,
2979         #1 .code:n =
2980         {
2981             \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_zrefclever_setup_type_tl
2982             {
2983                 \l_zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:cn
2984                 {
2985                     \l_zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
2986                     { \l_zrefclever_setup_language_tl } {#1} { tl }
2987                 }
2988                 {##1}
2989             }
2990             {
2991                 \l_zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:cn
2992                 {
2993                     \l_zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:enn
2994                     { \l_zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
2995                     { \l_zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
2996                     {#1} { tl }
2997                 }
2998                 {##1}
2999             }
3000         } ,
3001     }
3002 }
3003 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/langsetup }
3004 {
3005     endrange .value_required:n = true ,

```

```

3006 endrange .code:n =
3007 {
3008     \str_case:nnF {#1}
3009     {
3010         { ref }
3011         {
3012             \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
3013             {
3014                 \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear:c
3015                 {
3016                     \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
3017                     { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3018                     { endrangefunc } { tl }
3019                 }
3020                 \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear:c
3021                 {
3022                     \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
3023                     { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3024                     { endrangeprop } { tl }
3025                 }
3026             }
3027             {
3028                 \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear:c
3029                 {
3030                     \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
3031                     { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3032                     { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
3033                     { endrangefunc } { tl }
3034                 }
3035                 \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear:c
3036                 {
3037                     \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
3038                     { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3039                     { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
3040                     { endrangeprop } { tl }
3041                 }
3042             }
3043         }
3044     { stripprefix }
3045     {
3046         \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
3047         {
3048             \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:cn
3049             {
3050                 \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
3051                 { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3052                 { endrangefunc } { tl }
3053             }
3054             {
3055                 \__zrefclever_get_endrange_stripprefix }
3056                 \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear:c
3057                 {
3058                     \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
3059                     { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }

```

```

3060           { endrangeprop } { tl }
3061       }
3062   }
3063   {
3064     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:cn
3065     {
3066       \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
3067       { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3068       { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
3069       { endrangefunc } { tl }
3070     }
3071     { __zrefclever_get_endrange_stripprefix }
3072     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear:c
3073     {
3074       \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
3075       { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3076       { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
3077       { endrangeprop } { tl }
3078     }
3079   }
3080 }
3081
3082 { pagecomp }
3083 {
3084   \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
3085   {
3086     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:cn
3087     {
3088       \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
3089       { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3090       { endrangefunc } { tl }
3091     }
3092     { __zrefclever_get_endrange_pagecomp }
3093     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear:c
3094     {
3095       \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
3096       { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3097       { endrangeprop } { tl }
3098     }
3099   }
3100   {
3101     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:cn
3102     {
3103       \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
3104       { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3105       { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
3106       { endrangefunc } { tl }
3107     }
3108     { __zrefclever_get_endrange_pagecomp }
3109     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear:c
3110     {
3111       \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
3112       { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3113       { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }

```

```

3114             { endrangeprop } { tl }
3115         }
3116     }
3117 }
3118
3119 { pagecomp2 }
3120 {
3121     \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_zrefclever_setup_type_tl
3122     {
3123         \zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:cn
3124         {
3125             \zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
3126             { \l_zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3127             { endrangefunc } { tl }
3128         }
3129         { \zrefclever_get_endrange_pagecomptwo }
3130         \zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear:c
3131         {
3132             \zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
3133             { \l_zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3134             { endrangeprop } { tl }
3135         }
3136     }
3137     {
3138         \zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:cn
3139         {
3140             \zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
3141             { \l_zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3142             { \l_zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
3143             { endrangefunc } { tl }
3144         }
3145         { \zrefclever_get_endrange_pagecomptwo }
3146         \zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear:c
3147         {
3148             \zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
3149             { \l_zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3150             { \l_zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
3151             { endrangeprop } { tl }
3152         }
3153     }
3154 }
3155 {
3156     \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}
3157     {
3158         \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever }
3159         { endrange-property-undefined } {#1}
3160     }
3161     {
3162         \zref@ifpropundefined {#1}
3163         {
3164             \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever }
3165             { endrange-property-undefined } {#1}
3166         }
3167     }

```

```

3168 {
3169   \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
3170   {
3171     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:cn
3172     {
3173       \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
3174       { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3175       { endrangefunc } { tl }
3176     }
3177     { __zrefclever_get_endrange_property }
3178   \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:cn
3179   {
3180     \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
3181     { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3182     { endrangeprop } { tl }
3183   }
3184   {#1}
3185 }
3186 {
3187   \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:cn
3188   {
3189     \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
3190     { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3191     { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
3192     { endrangefunc } { tl }
3193   }
3194   { __zrefclever_get_endrange_property }
3195   \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:cn
3196   {
3197     \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
3198     { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3199     { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
3200     { endrangeprop } { tl }
3201   }
3202   {#1}
3203 }
3204 }
3205 }
3206 }
3207 }
3208 }
3209 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/langsetup }
3210 {
3211   refpre .code:n =
3212   {
3213     % NOTE Option deprecated in 2022-01-10 for v0.1.2-alpha.
3214     \msg_warning:nnnn { zref-clever }{ option-deprecated }
3215     { refpre } { refbounds }
3216   },
3217   refpos .code:n =
3218   {
3219     % NOTE Option deprecated in 2022-01-10 for v0.1.2-alpha.
3220     \msg_warning:nnnn { zref-clever }{ option-deprecated }
3221     { refpos } { refbounds }

```

```

3222     } ,
3223     preref .code:n =
3224     {
3225       % NOTE Option deprecated in 2022-01-14 for v0.2.0-alpha.
3226       \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever }{ option-deprecated }
3227         { preref } { refbounds }
3228     } ,
3229     postref .code:n =
3230     {
3231       % NOTE Option deprecated in 2022-01-14 for v0.2.0-alpha.
3232       \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever }{ option-deprecated }
3233         { postref } { refbounds }
3234     } ,
3235   }
3236 \seq_map_inline:Nn
3237   \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_type_names_seq
3238   {
3239     \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/langsetup }
3240     {
3241       #1 .value_required:n = true ,
3242       #1 .code:n =
3243       {
3244         \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
3245         {
3246           \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever }
3247             { option-only-type-specific } {#1}
3248         }
3249         {
3250           \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_lang_decl_case_tl
3251           {
3252             \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:cn
3253             {
3254               \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
3255                 { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3256                 { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
3257                 {#1} { tl }
3258             }
3259             {##1}
3260           }
3261           {
3262             \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:cn
3263             {
3264               \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:een
3265                 { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3266                 { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
3267                 { \l__zrefclever_lang_decl_case_tl - #1 }
3268                 { tl }
3269             }
3270             {##1}
3271           }
3272         }
3273       }
3274     }
3275   }

```

```

3276 \seq_map_inline:Nn
3277   \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_seq_refbounds_seq
3278 {
3279   \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/langsetup }
3280   {
3281     #1 .value_required:n = true ,
3282     #1 .code:n =
3283   }
3284   \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
3285   {
3286     \seq_gclear:N \g_tmpa_seq
3287     \__zrefclever_opt_seq_gset_clist_split:Nn
3288       \g_tmpa_seq {##1}
3289     \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
3290       { \tl_if_empty_p:n {##1} }
3291     {
3292       \int_compare_p:nNn
3293         { \seq_count:N \g_tmpa_seq } = { 4 }
3294     }
3295   }
3296   \__zrefclever_opt_seq_gset_eq:cN
3297   {
3298     \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
3299       { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3300       {##1} { seq }
3301   }
3302   \g_tmpa_seq
3303 }
3304 {
3305   \msg_warning:nnxx { zref-clever }
3306     { refbounds-must-be-four }
3307     {##1} { \seq_count:N \g_tmpa_seq }
3308   }
3309 }
3310 {
3311   \seq_gclear:N \g_tmpa_seq
3312   \__zrefclever_opt_seq_gset_clist_split:Nn
3313     \g_tmpa_seq {##1}
3314   \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
3315     { \tl_if_empty_p:n {##1} }
3316   {
3317     \int_compare_p:nNn
3318       { \seq_count:N \g_tmpa_seq } = { 4 }
3319   }
3320   {
3321     \__zrefclever_opt_seq_gset_eq:cN
3322     {
3323       \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
3324         { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3325         { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl } {##1} { seq }
3326     }
3327     \g_tmpa_seq
3328   }
3329 }
```

```

3330           \msg_warning:nnxx { zref-clever }
3331             { refbounds-must-be-four }
3332             {#1} { \seq_count:N \g_tmpa_seq }
3333         }
3334     }
3335   },
3336 }
3337 }
3338 \seq_map_inline:Nn
3339   \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_bool_maybe_type_specific_seq
3340   {
3341     \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/langsetup }
3342     {
3343       #1 .choice: ,
3344       #1 / true .code:n =
3345       {
3346         \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
3347         {
3348           \__zrefclever_opt_bool_gset_true:c
3349           {
3350             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
3351             { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3352             {#1} { bool }
3353           }
3354         }
3355       }
3356       \__zrefclever_opt_bool_gset_true:c
3357       {
3358         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
3359         { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3360         { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
3361         {#1} { bool }
3362       }
3363     }
3364   },
3365   #1 / false .code:n =
3366   {
3367     \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
3368     {
3369       \__zrefclever_opt_bool_gset_false:c
3370       {
3371         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
3372         { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3373         {#1} { bool }
3374       }
3375     }
3376   }
3377   \__zrefclever_opt_bool_gset_false:c
3378   {
3379     \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
3380     { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3381     { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
3382     {#1} { bool }
3383   }

```

```

3384         }
3385     },
3386     #1 .default:n = true ,
3387     no #1 .meta:n = { #1 = false } ,
3388     no #1 .value_forbidden:n = true ,
3389   }
3390 }
```

## 6 User interface

### 6.1 \zref

\zref The main user command of the package.

```

\zref<*>[<options>]{<labels>}

3391 \NewDocumentCommand \zref { s O { } m }
3392   { \zref@wrapper@babel \__zrefclever_zref:nnn {#3} {#1} {#2} }

(End definition for \zref.)
```

\\_\_zrefclever\_zref:nnnn An intermediate internal function, which does the actual heavy lifting, and places {<labels>} as first argument, so that it can be protected by \zref@wrapper@babel in \zref.

```

\__zrefclever_zref:nnnn {<labels>} {(*)} {<options>}

3393 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_zref:nnn #1#2#3
3394   {
3395     \group_begin:
```

Set options.

```
3396   \keys_set:nn { zref-clever/reference } {#3}
```

Store arguments values.

```
3397   \seq_set_from_clist:Nn \l__zrefclever_zref_labels_seq {#1}
3398   \bool_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_link_star_bool {#2}
```

Ensure language file for reference language is loaded, if available. We cannot rely on \keys\_set:nn for the task, since if the lang option is set for current, the actual language may have changed outside our control. \\_\_zrefclever\_provide\_langfile:x does nothing if the language file is already loaded.

```
3399   \__zrefclever_provide_langfile:x { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
```

Process language settings.

```
3400   \__zrefclever_process_language_settings:
```

Integration with zref-check.

```
3401   \bool_lazy_and:nnT
3402     { \l__zrefclever_zrefcheck_available_bool }
3403     { \l__zrefclever_zref_with_check_bool }
3404     { \zrefcheck_zref_beg_label: }
```

Sort the labels.

```
3405      \bool_lazy_or:nnT
3406          { \l_zrefclever_typeset_sort_bool }
3407          { \l_zrefclever_typeset_range_bool }
3408          { \l_zrefclever_sort_labels: }
```

Typeset the references. Also, set the reference font, and group it, so that it does not leak to the note.

```
3409      \group_begin:
3410          \l_zrefclever_ref_typeset_font_tl
3411          \l_zrefclever_typeset_refs:
3412      \group_end:
```

Typeset note.

```
3413      \tl_if_empty:N \l_zrefclever_zcref_note_tl
3414          {
3415              \l_zrefclever_get_rf_opt_tl:nxxN { notesep }
3416                  { \l_zrefclever_label_type_a_tl }
3417                  { \l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
3418                  \l_tmpa_tl
3419                  \l_tmpa_tl
3420                  \l_zrefclever_zcref_note_tl
3421          }
```

Integration with zref-check.

```
3422      \bool_lazy_and:nnT
3423          { \l_zrefclever_zrefcheck_available_bool }
3424          { \l_zrefclever_zcref_with_check_bool }
3425          {
3426              \zrefcheck_zcref_end_label_maybe:
3427              \zrefcheck_zcref_run_checks_on_labels:n
3428                  { \l_zrefclever_zcref_labels_seq }
3429          }
```

Integration with mathtools.

```
3430      \bool_if:NT \l_zrefclever_mathtools_shownonlyrefs_bool
3431          {
3432              \l_zrefclever_mathtools_shownonlyrefs:n
3433                  { \l_zrefclever_zcref_labels_seq }
3434          }
3435      \group_end:
3436  }
```

(End definition for `\l_zrefclever_zcref:nnnn`.)

```
\l_zrefclever_zcref_labels_seq
\l_zrefclever_link_star_bool
3437 \seq_new:N \l_zrefclever_zcref_labels_seq
3438 \bool_new:N \l_zrefclever_link_star_bool
```

(End definition for `\l_zrefclever_zcref_labels_seq` and `\l_zrefclever_link_star_bool`.)

## 6.2 \zcpageref

\zcpageref A \pageref equivalent of \zcref.

```
\zcpageref(*)[<options>]{<labels>}\NewDocumentCommand \zcpageref { s O { } m }{  
  \group_begin:  
  \IfBooleanT {#1}{\bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_hyperlink_bool}  
  \zcref [#2, ref = page] {#3}  
  \group_end:  
}
```

(End definition for \zcpageref.)

## 7 Sorting

Sorting is certainly a “big task” for zref-clever but, in the end, it boils down to “carefully done branching”, and quite some of it. The sorting of “page” references is very much lightened by the availability of `abspage`, from the `zref-abspage` module, which offers “just what we need” for our purposes. The sorting of “default” references falls on two main cases: i) labels of the same type; ii) labels of different types. The first case is sorted according to the priorities set by the `typesort` option or, if that is silent for the case, by the order in which labels were given by the user in \zcref. The second case is the most involved one, since it is possible for multiple counters to be bundled together in a single reference type. Because of this, sorting must take into account the whole chain of “enclosing counters” for the counters of the labels at hand.

Auxiliary variables, for use in sorting, and some also in typesetting. Used to store reference information – label properties – of the “current” (a) and “next” (b) labels.

```
\l__zrefclever_label_type_a_tl  
\l__zrefclever_label_type_b_tl  
\l__zrefclever_label_enclval_a_tl  
\l__zrefclever_label_enclval_b_tl  
\l__zrefclever_label_extdoc_a_tl  
\l__zrefclever_label_extdoc_b_tl  
3447 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_tl  
3448 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_label_type_b_tl  
3449 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_label_enclval_a_tl  
3450 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_label_enclval_b_tl  
3451 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_label_extdoc_a_tl  
3452 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_label_extdoc_b_tl
```

(End definition for \l\_\_zrefclever\_label\_type\_a\_tl and others.)

Auxiliary variable for \l\_\_zrefclever\_sort\_decided\_bool, signals if the sorting between two labels has been decided or not.

```
3453 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_sort_decided_bool
```

(End definition for \l\_\_zrefclever\_sort\_decided\_bool.)

Auxiliary variables for \l\_\_zrefclever\_sort\_prior\_a\_int and \l\_\_zrefclever\_sort\_prior\_b\_int. Store the sort priority of the “current” and “next” labels.

```
3454 \int_new:N \l__zrefclever_sort_prior_a_int  
3455 \int_new:N \l__zrefclever_sort_prior_b_int
```

(End definition for \l\_\_zrefclever\_sort\_prior\_a\_int and \l\_\_zrefclever\_sort\_prior\_b\_int.)

\l\_zrefclever\_label\_types\_seq Stores the order in which reference types appear in the label list supplied by the user in \zref. This variable is populated by \\_\_zrefclever\_label\_type\_put\_new\_right:n at the start of \\_\_zrefclever\_sort\_labels:. This order is required as a “last resort” sort criterion between the reference types, for use in \\_\_zrefclever\_sort\_default\_different\_types:nn.

```
3456 \seq_new:N \l_zrefclever_label_types_seq
```

(End definition for \l\_zrefclever\_label\_types\_seq.)

\\_\_zrefclever\_sort\_labels: The main sorting function. It does not receive arguments, but it is expected to be run inside \\_\_zrefclever\_zref:nnn where a number of environment variables are to be set appropriately. In particular, \l\_zrefclever\_zref\_labels\_seq should contain the labels received as argument to \zref, and the function performs its task by sorting this variable.

```
3457 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_sort_labels:
3458 {
```

Store label types sequence.

```
3459 \seq_clear:N \l_zrefclever_label_types_seq
3460 \tl_if_eq:NnF \l_zrefclever_ref_property_tl { page }
3461 {
3462     \seq_map_function:NN \l_zrefclever_zref_labels_seq
3463         \__zrefclever_label_type_put_new_right:n
3464 }
```

Sort.

```
3465 \seq_sort:Nn \l_zrefclever_zref_labels_seq
3466 {
3467     \zref@ifrefundefined {##1}
3468     {
3469         \zref@ifrefundefined {##2}
3470         {
3471             % Neither label is defined.
3472             \sort_return_same:
3473         }
3474         {
3475             % The second label is defined, but the first isn't, leave the
3476             % undefined first (to be more visible).
3477             \sort_return_same:
3478         }
3479     }
3480     {
3481         \zref@ifrefundefined {##2}
3482         {
3483             % The first label is defined, but the second isn't, bring the
3484             % second forward.
3485             \sort_return_swapped:
3486         }
3487         {
3488             % The interesting case: both labels are defined. References
3489             % to the "default" property or to the "page" are quite
3490             % different with regard to sorting, so we branch them here to
3491             % specialized functions.
3492             \tl_if_eq:NnTF \l_zrefclever_ref_property_tl { page }
```

```

3493     { \__zrefclever_sort_page:nn {##1} {##2} }
3494     { \__zrefclever_sort_default:nn {##1} {##2} }
3495   }
3496 }
3497 }
3498 }
```

(End definition for `\__zrefclever_sort_labels:.`)

`\__zrefclever_label_type_put_new_right:n`

Auxiliary function used to store the order in which reference types appear in the label list supplied by the user in `\zcref`. It is expected to be run inside `\__zrefclever_sort_labels:`, and stores the types sequence in `\l__zrefclever_label_types_seq`. I have tried to handle the same task inside `\seq_sort:Nn` in `\__zrefclever_sort_labels:` to spare mapping over `\l__zrefclever_zcref_labels_seq`, but it turned out it not to be easy to rely on the order the labels get processed at that point, since the variable is being sorted there. Besides, the mapping is simple, not a particularly expensive operation. Anyway, this keeps things clean.

```

\__zrefclever_label_type_put_new_right:n {<label>}

3499 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_label_type_put_new_right:n #1
3500 {
3501   \__zrefclever_extract_default:Nnnn
3502   \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_tl {#1} {zc@type} { }
3503   \seq_if_in:NVF \l__zrefclever_label_types_seq
3504   \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_tl
3505   {
3506     \seq_put_right:NV \l__zrefclever_label_types_seq
3507     \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_tl
3508   }
3509 }
```

(End definition for `\__zrefclever_label_type_put_new_right:n.`)

`\__zrefclever_sort_default:nn`

The heavy-lifting function for sorting of defined labels for “default” references (that is, a standard reference, not to “page”). This function is expected to be called within the sorting loop of `\__zrefclever_sort_labels:` and receives the pair of labels being considered for a change of order or not. It should *always* “return” either `\sort_return_same:` or `\sort_return_swapped:`.

```

\__zrefclever_sort_default:nn {<label a>} {<label b>}

3510 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_sort_default:nn #1#2
3511 {
3512   \__zrefclever_extract_default:Nnnn
3513   \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_tl {#1} {zc@type} {zc@missingtype}
3514   \__zrefclever_extract_default:Nnnn
3515   \l__zrefclever_label_type_b_tl {#2} {zc@type} {zc@missingtype}
3516
3517   \tl_if_eq:NNTF
3518   \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_tl
3519   \l__zrefclever_label_type_b_tl
3520   { \__zrefclever_sort_default_same_type:nn {#1} {#2} }
3521   { \__zrefclever_sort_default_different_types:nn {#1} {#2} }
3522 }
```

(End definition for `\_zrefclever_sort_default:nn`.)

```
\_zrefclever_sort_default_same_type:nn
3523 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_zrefclever_sort_default_same_type:nn #1#2
3524 {
3525     \_zrefclever_extract_default:Nnnn \l_zrefclever_label_enclval_a_tl
3526     {#1} { zc@enclval } { }
3527     \tl_reverse:N \l_zrefclever_label_enclval_a_tl
3528     \_zrefclever_extract_default:Nnnn \l_zrefclever_label_enclval_b_tl
3529     {#2} { zc@enclval } { }
3530     \tl_reverse:N \l_zrefclever_label_enclval_b_tl
3531     \_zrefclever_extract_default:Nnnn \l_zrefclever_label_extdoc_a_tl
3532     {#1} { externaldocument } { }
3533     \_zrefclever_extract_default:Nnnn \l_zrefclever_label_extdoc_b_tl
3534     {#2} { externaldocument } { }
3535
3536 \bool_set_false:N \l_zrefclever_sort_decided_bool
3537
3538 % First we check if there's any "external document" difference (coming
3539 % from 'zref-xr') and, if so, sort based on that.
3540 \tl_if_eq:NNF
3541     \l_zrefclever_label_extdoc_a_tl
3542     \l_zrefclever_label_extdoc_b_tl
3543 {
3544     \bool_if:nTF
3545     {
3546         \tl_if_empty_p:V \l_zrefclever_label_extdoc_a_tl &&
3547         ! \tl_if_empty_p:V \l_zrefclever_label_extdoc_b_tl
3548     }
3549     {
3550         \bool_set_true:N \l_zrefclever_sort_decided_bool
3551         \sort_return_same:
3552     }
3553     {
3554         \bool_if:nTF
3555         {
3556             ! \tl_if_empty_p:V \l_zrefclever_label_extdoc_a_tl &&
3557             \tl_if_empty_p:V \l_zrefclever_label_extdoc_b_tl
3558         }
3559         {
3560             \bool_set_true:N \l_zrefclever_sort_decided_bool
3561             \sort_return_swapped:
3562         }
3563         {
3564             \bool_set_true:N \l_zrefclever_sort_decided_bool
3565             % Two different "external documents": last resort, sort by the
3566             % document name itself.
3567             \str_compare:eNeTF
3568             { \l_zrefclever_label_extdoc_b_tl } <
3569             { \l_zrefclever_label_extdoc_a_tl }
3570             { \sort_return_swapped: }
3571             { \sort_return_same: }
3572         }
3573     }
```

```

3574 }
3575
3576 \bool_until_do:Nn \l__zrefclever_sort_decided_bool
3577 {
3578   \bool_if:nTF
3579   {
3580     % Both are empty: neither label has any (further) "enclosing
3581     % counters" (left).
3582     \tl_if_empty_p:V \l__zrefclever_label_enclval_a_tl &&
3583     \tl_if_empty_p:V \l__zrefclever_label_enclval_b_tl
3584   }
3585   {
3586     \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_sort_decided_bool
3587     \int_compare:nNnTF
3588     { \__zrefclever_extract:nnn {#1} { zc@cntval } { -1 } }
3589     >
3590     { \__zrefclever_extract:nnn {#2} { zc@cntval } { -1 } }
3591     { \sort_return_swapped: }
3592     { \sort_return_same: }
3593   }
3594   {
3595     \bool_if:nTF
3596     {
3597       % 'a' is empty (and 'b' is not): 'b' may be nested in 'a'.
3598       \tl_if_empty_p:V \l__zrefclever_label_enclval_a_tl
3599     }
3600     {
3601       \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_sort_decided_bool
3602       \int_compare:nNnTF
3603       { \__zrefclever_extract:nnn {#1} { zc@cntval } { } }
3604       >
3605       { \tl_head:N \l__zrefclever_label_enclval_b_tl }
3606       { \sort_return_swapped: }
3607       { \sort_return_same: }
3608     }
3609     {
3610       \bool_if:nTF
3611       {
3612         % 'b' is empty (and 'a' is not): 'a' may be nested in 'b'.
3613         \tl_if_empty_p:V \l__zrefclever_label_enclval_b_tl
3614       }
3615       {
3616         \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_sort_decided_bool
3617         \int_compare:nNnTF
3618         { \tl_head:N \l__zrefclever_label_enclval_a_tl }
3619         <
3620         { \__zrefclever_extract:nnn {#2} { zc@cntval } { } }
3621         { \sort_return_same: }
3622         { \sort_return_swapped: }
3623       }
3624     {
3625       % Neither is empty: we can compare the values of the
3626       % current enclosing counter in the loop, if they are
3627       % equal, we are still in the loop, if they are not, a

```

```

3628     % sorting decision can be made directly.
3629     \int_compare:nNnTF
3630         { \tl_head:N \l_zrefclever_label_enclval_a_tl }
3631             =
3632             { \tl_head:N \l_zrefclever_label_enclval_b_tl }
3633         {
3634             \tl_set:Nx \l_zrefclever_label_enclval_a_tl
3635                 { \tl_tail:N \l_zrefclever_label_enclval_a_tl }
3636             \tl_set:Nx \l_zrefclever_label_enclval_b_tl
3637                 { \tl_tail:N \l_zrefclever_label_enclval_b_tl }
3638         }
3639     {
3640         \bool_set_true:N \l_zrefclever_sort_decided_bool
3641         \int_compare:nNnTF
3642             { \tl_head:N \l_zrefclever_label_enclval_a_tl }
3643                 >
3644                 { \tl_head:N \l_zrefclever_label_enclval_b_tl }
3645                 { \sort_return_swapped: }
3646                 { \sort_return_same: }
3647             }
3648         }
3649     }
3650   }
3651 }
3652 }
```

(End definition for `\_zrefclever_sort_default_same_type:nn`.)

```

_zrefclever_sort_default_different_types:nn
  \_zrefclever_sort_default_different_types:nn {\label a} {\label b}
3653 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_zrefclever_sort_default_different_types:nn #1#2
3654 {
```

Retrieve sort priorities for  $\langle\text{label } a\rangle$  and  $\langle\text{label } b\rangle$ . `\l_zrefclever_typesort_seq` was stored in reverse sequence, and we compute the sort priorities in the negative range, so that we can implicitly rely on ‘0’ being the “last value”.

```

3655 \int_zero:N \l_zrefclever_sort_prior_a_int
3656 \int_zero:N \l_zrefclever_sort_prior_b_int
3657 \seq_map_indexed_inline:Nn \l_zrefclever_typesort_seq
3658 {
3659   \tl_if_eq:nnTF {##2} {{othertypes}}
3660   {
3661     \int_compare:nNnT { \l_zrefclever_sort_prior_a_int } = { 0 }
3662     { \int_set:Nn \l_zrefclever_sort_prior_a_int { - ##1 } }
3663     \int_compare:nNnT { \l_zrefclever_sort_prior_b_int } = { 0 }
3664     { \int_set:Nn \l_zrefclever_sort_prior_b_int { - ##1 } }
3665   }
3666   {
3667     \tl_if_eq:NnTF \l_zrefclever_label_type_a_tl {##2}
3668     { \int_set:Nn \l_zrefclever_sort_prior_a_int { - ##1 } }
3669     {
3670       \tl_if_eq:NnT \l_zrefclever_label_type_b_tl {##2}
3671       { \int_set:Nn \l_zrefclever_sort_prior_b_int { - ##1 } }
3672     }
3673   }
3674 }
```

Then do the actual sorting.

```

3675     \bool_if:nTF
3676     {
3677         \int_compare_p:nNn
3678         { \l__zrefclever_sort_prior_a_int } <
3679         { \l__zrefclever_sort_prior_b_int }
3680     }
3681     { \sort_return_same: }
3682     {
3683         \bool_if:nTF
3684         {
3685             \int_compare_p:nNn
3686             { \l__zrefclever_sort_prior_a_int } >
3687             { \l__zrefclever_sort_prior_b_int }
3688         }
3689         { \sort_return_swapped: }
3690     }
3691     % Sort priorities are equal: the type that occurs first in
3692     % ‘labels’, as given by the user, is kept (or brought) forward.
3693     \seq_map_inline:Nn \l__zrefclever_label_types_seq
3694     {
3695         \tl_if_eq:NnTF \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_tl {##1}
3696         { \seq_map_break:n { \sort_return_same: } }
3697         {
3698             \tl_if_eq:NnT \l__zrefclever_label_type_b_tl {##1}
3699             { \seq_map_break:n { \sort_return_swapped: } }
3700         }
3701     }
3702   }
3703 }
3704 }
```

(End definition for `\__zrefclever_sort_default_different_types:nn`.)

### `\__zrefclever_sort_page:nn`

The sorting function for sorting of defined labels for references to “page”. This function is expected to be called within the sorting loop of `\__zrefclever_sort_labels:` and receives the pair of labels being considered for a change of order or not. It should *always* “return” either `\sort_return_same:` or `\sort_return_swapped::`. Compared to the sorting of default labels, this is a piece of cake (thanks to `abspage`).

```

\__zrefclever_sort_page:nn {\label a} {\label b}

3705 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_sort_page:nn #1#2
3706   {
3707     \int_compare:nNnTF
3708     { \__zrefclever_extract:nnn {#1} { abspage } { -1 } }
3709     {
3710       { \__zrefclever_extract:nnn {#2} { abspage } { -1 } }
3711       { \sort_return_swapped: }
3712       { \sort_return_same: }
3713     }
```

(End definition for `\__zrefclever_sort_page:nn`.)

## 8 Typesetting

“Typesetting” the reference, which here includes the parsing of the labels and eventual compression of labels in sequence into ranges, is definitely the “crux” of `zref-clever`. This because we process the label set as a stack, in a single pass, and hence “parsing”, “compressing”, and “typesetting” must be decided upon at the same time, making it difficult to slice the job into more specific and self-contained tasks. So, do bear this in mind before you curse me for the length of some of the functions below, or before a more orthodox “docstripper” complains about me not sticking to code commenting conventions to keep the code more readable in the `.dtx` file.

While processing the label stack (kept in `\l_zrefclever_typeset_labels_seq`), `\l_zrefclever_typeset_refs`: “sees” two labels, and two labels only, the “current” one (kept in `\l_zrefclever_label_a_t1`), and the “next” one (kept in `\l_zrefclever_label_b_t1`). However, the typesetting needs (a lot) more information than just these two immediate labels to make a number of critical decisions. Some examples: i) We cannot know if labels “current” and “next” of the same type are a “pair”, or just “elements in a list”, until we examine the label after “next”; ii) If the “next” label is of the same type as the “current”, and it is in immediate sequence to it, it potentially forms a “range”, but we cannot know if “next” is actually the end of the range until we examined an arbitrary number of labels, and found one which is not in sequence from the previous one; iii) When processing a type block, the “name” comes first, however, we only know if that name should be plural, or if it should be included in the hyperlink, after processing an arbitrary number of labels and find one of a different type. One could naively assume that just examining “next” would be enough for this, since we can know if it is of the same type or not. Alas, “there be ranges”, and a compression operation may boil down to a single element, so we have to process the whole type block to know how its name should be typeset; iv) Similar issues apply to lists of type blocks, each of which is of arbitrary length: we can only know if two type blocks form a “pair” or are “elements in a list” when we finish the block. Etc. etc. etc.

We handle this by storing the reference “pieces” in “queues”, instead of typesetting them immediately upon processing. The “queues” get typeset at the point where all the information needed is available, which usually happens when a type block finishes (we see something of a different type in “next”, signaled by `\l_zrefclever_last_of_type_bool`), or the stack itself finishes (has no more elements, signaled by `\l_zrefclever_typeset_last_bool`). And, in processing a type block, the type “name” gets added last (on the left) of the queue. The very first reference of its type always follows the name, since it may form a hyperlink with it (so we keep it stored separately, in `\l_zrefclever_type_first_label_t1`, with `\l_zrefclever_type_first_label_type_t1` being its type). And, since we may need up to two type blocks in storage before typesetting, we have two of these “queues”: `\l_zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_t1` and `\l_zrefclever_typeset_queue_prev_t1`.

Some of the relevant cases (e.g., distinguishing “pair” from “list”) are handled by counters, the main ones are: one for the “type” (`\l_zrefclever_type_count_int`) and one for the “label in the current type block” (`\l_zrefclever_label_count_int`).

Range compression, in particular, relies heavily on counting to be able to distinguish relevant cases. `\l_zrefclever_range_count_int` counts the number of elements in the current sequential “streak”, and `\l_zrefclever_range_same_count_int` counts the number of *equal* elements in that same “streak”. The difference between the two allows us to distinguish the cases in which a range actually “skips” a number in the sequence, in which case we should use a range separator, from when they are after all just contiguous,

in which case a pair separator is called for. Since, as usual, we can only know this when a arbitrary long “streak” finishes, we have to store the label which (potentially) begins a range (kept in `\l_zrefclever_range_beg_label_t1`). `\l_zrefclever-next_maybe_range_bool` signals when “next” is potentially a range with “current”, and `\l_zrefclever_next_is_same_bool` when their values are actually equal.

One further thing to discuss here – to keep this “on record” – is inhibition of compression for individual labels. It is not difficult to handle it at the infrastructure side, what gets sloppy is the user facing syntax to signal such inhibition. For some possible alternatives for this, suggested by Enrico Gregorio, Phelype Oleinik, and Steven B. Segletes (and good ones at that) see <https://tex.stackexchange.com/q/611370>. Yet another alternative would be an option receiving the label(s) not to be compressed, this would be a repetition, but would keep the syntax clean. All in all, probably the best is simply not to allow individual inhibition of compression. We can already control compression of each `\zref` call with existing options, this should be enough. I don’t think the small extra flexibility individual label control for this would grant is worth the syntax disruption it would entail. Anyway, it would be easy to deal with this in case the need arose, by just adding another condition (coming from whatever the chosen syntax was) when we check for `\_zrefclever_labels_in_sequence:nn` in `\_zrefclever_typeset_refs_not-last_of_type::`. But I remain unconvinced of the pertinence of doing so.

## Variables

`\l_zrefclever_typeset_labels_seq`

`\l_zrefclever_typeset_last_bool`

`\l_zrefclever_last_of_type_bool`

Auxiliary variables for `\_zrefclever_typeset_refs`: main stack control.

```
3714 \seq_new:N \l_zrefclever_typeset_labels_seq
3715 \bool_new:N \l_zrefclever_typeset_last_bool
3716 \bool_new:N \l_zrefclever_last_of_type_bool
```

(End definition for `\l_zrefclever_typeset_labels_seq`, `\l_zrefclever_typeset_last_bool`, and `\l_zrefclever_last_of_type_bool`.)

Auxiliary variables for `\_zrefclever_typeset_refs`: main counters.

```
3717 \int_new:N \l_zrefclever_type_count_int
3718 \int_new:N \l_zrefclever_label_count_int
3719 \int_new:N \l_zrefclever_ref_count_int
```

(End definition for `\l_zrefclever_type_count_int`, `\l_zrefclever_label_count_int`, and `\l_zrefclever_ref_count_int`.)

Auxiliary variables for `\_zrefclever_typeset_refs`: main “queue” control and storage.

```
3720 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_label_a_tl
3721 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_label_b_tl
3722 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_typeset_queue_prev_tl
3723 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
3724 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_type_first_label_tl
3725 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl
```

(End definition for `\l_zrefclever_label_a_tl` and others.)

Auxiliary variables for `\_zrefclever_typeset_refs`: type name handling.

```
3726 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_type_name_tl
3727 \bool_new:N \l_zrefclever_name_in_link_bool
3728 \bool_new:N \l_zrefclever_type_name_missing_bool
```

```

3729 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_name_format_tl
3730 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_name_format_fallback_tl
3731 \seq_new:N \l_zrefclever_type_name_gender_seq

```

(End definition for `\l_zrefclever_type_name_tl` and others.)

```

\l_zrefclever_range_count_int
\l_zrefclever_range_same_count_int
\l_zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl
\l_zrefclever_range_beg_is_first_bool
\l_zrefclever_range_end_ref_tl
\l_zrefclever_next_maybe_range_bool
\l_zrefclever_next_is_same_bool

```

Auxiliary variables for `\_zrefclever_typeset_refs`: range handling.

```

3732 \int_new:N \l_zrefclever_range_count_int
3733 \int_new:N \l_zrefclever_range_same_count_int
3734 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl
3735 \bool_new:N \l_zrefclever_range_beg_is_first_bool
3736 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_range_end_ref_tl
3737 \bool_new:N \l_zrefclever_next_maybe_range_bool
3738 \bool_new:N \l_zrefclever_next_is_same_bool

```

(End definition for `\l_zrefclever_range_count_int` and others.)

```

\l_zrefclever_tpairsep_tl
\l_zrefclever_tlistsep_tl
\l_zrefclever_tlastsep_tl
\l_zrefclever_namesep_tl
\l_zrefclever_pairsep_tl
\l_zrefclever_listsep_tl
\l_zrefclever_lastsep_tl
\l_zrefclever_rangesep_tl
\l_zrefclever_namefont_tl
\l_zrefclever_reffont_tl
    \l_zrefclever_endrangefunc_tl
    \l_zrefclever_endrangeprop_tl
\l_zrefclever_cap_bool
\l_zrefclever_abbrev_bool
    \l_zrefclever_rangetopair_bool

```

Auxiliary variables for `\_zrefclever_typeset_refs`: separators, and font and other options.

```

3739 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_tpairsep_tl
3740 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_tlistsep_tl
3741 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_tlastsep_tl
3742 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_namesep_tl
3743 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_pairsep_tl
3744 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_listsep_tl
3745 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_lastsep_tl
3746 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_rangesep_tl
3747 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_namefont_tl
3748 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_reffont_tl
3749 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_endrangefunc_tl
3750 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_endrangeprop_tl
3751 \bool_new:N \l_zrefclever_cap_bool
3752 \bool_new:N \l_zrefclever_abbrev_bool
3753 \bool_new:N \l_zrefclever_rangetopair_bool

```

(End definition for `\l_zrefclever_tpairsep_tl` and others.)

```

\l_zrefclever_refbounds_first_seq
\l_zrefclever_refbounds_first_sg_seq
\l_zrefclever_refbounds_first_pb_seq
\l_zrefclever_refbounds_first_rb_seq
    \l_zrefclever_refbounds_mid_seq
    \l_zrefclever_refbounds_mid_rb_seq
\l_zrefclever_refbounds_mid_re_seq
    \l_zrefclever_refbounds_last_seq
\l_zrefclever_refbounds_last_pe_seq
\l_zrefclever_refbounds_last_re_seq
\l_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq
\l_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_set_bool

```

Auxiliary variables for `\_zrefclever_typeset_refs`:: advanced reference format options.

```

3754 \seq_new:N \l_zrefclever_refbounds_first_seq
3755 \seq_new:N \l_zrefclever_refbounds_first_sg_seq
3756 \seq_new:N \l_zrefclever_refbounds_first_pb_seq
3757 \seq_new:N \l_zrefclever_refbounds_first_rb_seq
3758 \seq_new:N \l_zrefclever_refbounds_mid_seq
3759 \seq_new:N \l_zrefclever_refbounds_mid_rb_seq
3760 \seq_new:N \l_zrefclever_refbounds_mid_re_seq
3761 \seq_new:N \l_zrefclever_refbounds_last_seq
3762 \seq_new:N \l_zrefclever_refbounds_last_pe_seq
3763 \seq_new:N \l_zrefclever_refbounds_last_re_seq
3764 \seq_new:N \l_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq
3765 \bool_new:N \l_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_set_bool

```

(End definition for `\l_zrefclever_refbounds_first_seq` and others.)

```
\l_zrefclever_verbose_testing_bool Internal variable which enables extra log messaging at points of interest in the code for
purposes of regression testing. Particularly relevant to keep track of expansion control in
\l_zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl.

3766 \bool_new:N \l_zrefclever_verbose_testing_bool
```

(End definition for \l\_zrefclever\_verbose\_testing\_bool.)

## Main functions

```
\__zrefclever_typeset_refs: Main typesetting function for \zref.
3767 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_typeset_refs:
3768 {
3769     \seq_set_eq:NN \l_zrefclever_typeset_labels_seq
3770         \l_zrefclever_zcref_labels_seq
3771     \tl_clear:N \l_zrefclever_typeset_queue_prev_tl
3772     \tl_clear:N \l_zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
3773     \tl_clear:N \l_zrefclever_type_first_label_tl
3774     \tl_clear:N \l_zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl
3775     \tl_clear:N \l_zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl
3776     \tl_clear:N \l_zrefclever_range_end_ref_tl
3777     \int_zero:N \l_zrefclever_label_count_int
3778     \int_zero:N \l_zrefclever_type_count_int
3779     \int_zero:N \l_zrefclever_ref_count_int
3780     \int_zero:N \l_zrefclever_range_count_int
3781     \int_zero:N \l_zrefclever_range_same_count_int
3782     \bool_set_false:N \l_zrefclever_range_beg_is_first_bool
3783     \bool_set_false:N \l_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_set_bool
3784
3785     % Get type block options (not type-specific).
3786     \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_tl:nxxN { tpairsep }
3787         { \l_zrefclever_label_type_a_tl }
3788         { \l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
3789         \l_zrefclever_tpairsep_tl
3790     \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_tl:nxxN { tlistsep }
3791         { \l_zrefclever_label_type_a_tl }
3792         { \l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
3793         \l_zrefclever_tlistsep_tl
3794     \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_tl:nxxN { tlastsep }
3795         { \l_zrefclever_label_type_a_tl }
3796         { \l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
3797         \l_zrefclever_tlastsep_tl
3798
3799     % Process label stack.
3800     \bool_set_false:N \l_zrefclever_typeset_last_bool
3801     \bool_until_do:Nn \l_zrefclever_typeset_last_bool
3802         {
3803             \seq_pop_left:NN \l_zrefclever_typeset_labels_seq
3804                 \l_zrefclever_label_a_tl
3805             \seq_if_empty:NTF \l_zrefclever_typeset_labels_seq
3806                 {
3807                     \tl_clear:N \l_zrefclever_label_b_tl
3808                     \bool_set_true:N \l_zrefclever_typeset_last_bool
3809                 }
3810                 {
```

```

3811   \seq_get_left:NN \l_zrefclever_typeset_labels_seq
3812     \l_zrefclever_label_b_tl
3813   }
3814
3815   \tl_if_eq:NnTF \l_zrefclever_ref_property_tl { page }
3816   {
3817     \tl_set:Nn \l_zrefclever_label_type_a_tl { page }
3818     \tl_set:Nn \l_zrefclever_label_type_b_tl { page }
3819   }
3820   {
3821     \zrefclever_extract_default:NVnn
3822       \l_zrefclever_label_type_a_tl
3823         \l_zrefclever_label_a_tl { zc@missingtype }
3824       \zrefclever_extract_default:NVnn
3825         \l_zrefclever_label_type_b_tl
3826           \l_zrefclever_label_b_tl { zc@missingtype }
3827   }
3828
3829   % First, we establish whether the "current label" (i.e. 'a') is the
3830   % last one of its type. This can happen because the "next label"
3831   % (i.e. 'b') is of a different type (or different definition status),
3832   % or because we are at the end of the list.
3833   \bool_if:NTF \l_zrefclever_typeset_last_bool
3834   { \bool_set_true:N \l_zrefclever_last_of_type_bool }
3835   {
3836     \zref@ifrefundefined { \l_zrefclever_label_a_tl }
3837     {
3838       \zref@ifrefundefined { \l_zrefclever_label_b_tl }
3839         { \bool_set_false:N \l_zrefclever_last_of_type_bool }
3840         { \bool_set_true:N \l_zrefclever_last_of_type_bool }
3841     }
3842   {
3843     \zref@ifrefundefined { \l_zrefclever_label_b_tl }
3844       { \bool_set_true:N \l_zrefclever_last_of_type_bool }
3845       {
3846         % Neither is undefined, we must check the types.
3847         \tl_if_eq:NNTF
3848           \l_zrefclever_label_type_a_tl
3849             \l_zrefclever_label_type_b_tl
3850               { \bool_set_false:N \l_zrefclever_last_of_type_bool }
3851               { \bool_set_true:N \l_zrefclever_last_of_type_bool }
3852         }
3853     }
3854   }
3855
3856   % Handle warnings in case of reference or type undefined.
3857   % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Typeset refs: warn ref undefined"
3858   \zref@refused { \l_zrefclever_label_a_tl }
3859   % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Typeset refs: warn missing type"
3860   \zref@ifrefundefined { \l_zrefclever_label_a_tl }
3861   {}
3862   {
3863     \tl_if_eq:NnT \l_zrefclever_label_type_a_tl { zc@missingtype }
3864   }

```

```

3865           \msg_warning:n { zref-clever } { missing-type }
3866             { \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl }
3867         }
3868     \zref@ifrefcontainsprop
3869       { \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl }
3870       { \l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl }
3871       { }
3872     {
3873       \msg_warning:n { zref-clever } { missing-property }
3874         { \l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl }
3875         { \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl }
3876     }
3877   }
3878
3879 % Get possibly type-specific separators, refbounds, font and other
3880 % options, once per type.
3881 \int_compare:nNnT { \l__zrefclever_label_count_int } = { 0 }
3882   {
3883     \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_tl:nxxN { namesep }
3884       { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_tl }
3885       { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
3886       \l__zrefclever_namesep_tl
3887     \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_tl:nxxN { pairsep }
3888       { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_tl }
3889       { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
3890       \l__zrefclever_pairsep_tl
3891     \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_tl:nxxN { listsep }
3892       { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_tl }
3893       { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
3894       \l__zrefclever_listsep_tl
3895     \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_tl:nxxN { lastsep }
3896       { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_tl }
3897       { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
3898       \l__zrefclever_lastsep_tl
3899     \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_tl:nxxN { rangesep }
3900       { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_tl }
3901       { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
3902       \l__zrefclever_rangesep_tl
3903     \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_tl:nxxN { namefont }
3904       { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_tl }
3905       { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
3906       \l__zrefclever_namefont_tl
3907     \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_tl:nxxN { reffont }
3908       { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_tl }
3909       { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
3910       \l__zrefclever_reffont_tl
3911     \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_tl:nxxN { endrangeprop }
3912       { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_tl }
3913       { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
3914       \l__zrefclever_endrangeprop_tl
3915     \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_tl:nxxN { endrangefunc }
3916       { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_tl }
3917       { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
3918       \l__zrefclever_endrangefunc_tl

```

```

3919      \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_bool:nxxxN { cap } { false }
3920          { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_t1 }
3921          { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_t1 }
3922          \l__zrefclever_cap_bool
3923      \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_bool:nxxxN { abbrev } { false }
3924          { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_t1 }
3925          { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_t1 }
3926          \l__zrefclever_abbrev_bool
3927      \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_bool:nxxxN { rangetopair } { true }
3928          { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_t1 }
3929          { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_t1 }
3930          \l__zrefclever_rangetopair_bool
3931      \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_seq:nxxN { refbounds-first }
3932          { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_t1 }
3933          { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_t1 }
3934          \l__zrefclever_refbounds_first_seq
3935      \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_seq:nxxN { refbounds-first-sg }
3936          { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_t1 }
3937          { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_t1 }
3938          \l__zrefclever_refbounds_first_sg_seq
3939      \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_seq:nxxN { refbounds-first-pb }
3940          { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_t1 }
3941          { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_t1 }
3942          \l__zrefclever_refbounds_first_pb_seq
3943      \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_seq:nxxN { refbounds-first-rb }
3944          { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_t1 }
3945          { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_t1 }
3946          \l__zrefclever_refbounds_first_rb_seq
3947      \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_seq:nxxN { refbounds-mid }
3948          { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_t1 }
3949          { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_t1 }
3950          \l__zrefclever_refbounds_mid_seq
3951      \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_seq:nxxN { refbounds-mid-rb }
3952          { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_t1 }
3953          { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_t1 }
3954          \l__zrefclever_refbounds_mid_rb_seq
3955      \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_seq:nxxN { refbounds-mid-re }
3956          { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_t1 }
3957          { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_t1 }
3958          \l__zrefclever_refbounds_mid_re_seq
3959      \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_seq:nxxN { refbounds-last }
3960          { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_t1 }
3961          { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_t1 }
3962          \l__zrefclever_refbounds_last_seq
3963      \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_seq:nxxN { refbounds-last-pe }
3964          { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_t1 }
3965          { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_t1 }
3966          \l__zrefclever_refbounds_last_pe_seq
3967      \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_seq:nxxN { refbounds-last-re }
3968          { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_t1 }
3969          { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_t1 }
3970          \l__zrefclever_refbounds_last_re_seq
3971      }
3972

```

```

3973     % Here we send this to a couple of auxiliary functions.
3974     \bool_if:NTF \l__zrefclever_last_of_type_bool
3975         % There exists no next label of the same type as the current.
3976         { \__zrefclever_typeset_refs_last_of_type: }
3977         % There exists a next label of the same type as the current.
3978         { \__zrefclever_typeset_refs_not_last_of_type: }
3979     }
3980 }

```

(End definition for `\__zrefclever_typeset_refs:..`)

This is actually the one meaningful “big branching” we can do while processing the label stack: i) the “current” label is the last of its type block; or ii) the “current” label is *not* the last of its type block. Indeed, as mentioned above, quite a number of things can only be decided when the type block ends, and we only know this when we look at the “next” label and find something of a different “type” (loose here, maybe different definition status, maybe end of stack). So, though this is not very strict, `\__zrefclever-typeset_refs_last_of_type:` is more of a “wrapping up” function, and it is indeed the one which does the actual typesetting, while `\__zrefclever_typeset_refs_not-last_of_type:` is more of an “accumulation” function.

`\__zrefclever_typeset_refs_last_of_type:`

Handles typesetting when the current label is the last of its type.

```

3981 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_typeset_refs_last_of_type:
3982 {
3983     % Process the current label to the current queue.
3984     \int_case:nnF { \l__zrefclever_label_count_int }
3985     {
3986         % It is the last label of its type, but also the first one, and that's
3987         % what matters here: just store it.
3988         % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Last of type: single"
3989         { 0 }
3990     {
3991         \tl_set:NV \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_tl
3992             \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
3993         \tl_set:NV \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl
3994             \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_tl
3995         \seq_set_eq:NN \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq
3996             \l__zrefclever_refbounds_first_sg_seq
3997         \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_set_bool
3998     }
3999
4000     % The last is the second: we have a pair (if not repeated).
4001     % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Last of type: pair"
4002     { 1 }
4003     {
4004         \int_compare:nNnTF { \l__zrefclever_range_same_count_int } = { 1 }
4005         {
4006             \seq_set_eq:NN \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq
4007                 \l__zrefclever_refbounds_first_sg_seq
4008             \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_set_bool
4009         }
4010     {
4011         \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4012             {
4013                 \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_pairsep_tl

```

```

4014           \__zrefclever_get_ref:VN \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
4015               \l__zrefclever_refbounds_last_pe_seq
4016       }
4017   \seq_set_eq:NN \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq
4018       \l__zrefclever_refbounds_first_pb_seq
4019   \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_set_bool
4020 }
4021 }
4022 }
4023 % Last is third or more of its type: without repetition, we'd have the
4024 % last element on a list, but control for possible repetition.
4025 {
4026     \int_case:nnF { \l__zrefclever_range_count_int }
4027     {
4028         % There was no range going on.
4029         % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Last of type: not range"
4030         { 0 }
4031         {
4032             \int_compare:nNnTF { \l__zrefclever_ref_count_int } < { 2 }
4033             {
4034                 \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4035                 {
4036                     \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_pairsep_tl
4037                     \__zrefclever_get_ref:VN \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
4038                         \l__zrefclever_refbounds_last_pe_seq
4039                 }
4040             }
4041             {
4042                 \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4043                 {
4044                     \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_lastsep_tl
4045                     \__zrefclever_get_ref:VN \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
4046                         \l__zrefclever_refbounds_last_seq
4047                 }
4048             }
4049         }
4050         % Last in the range is also the second in it.
4051         % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Last of type: pair in sequence"
4052         { 1 }
4053         {
4054             \int_compare:nNnTF
4055             { \l__zrefclever_range_same_count_int } = { 1 }
4056             {
4057                 % We know 'range_beg_is_first_bool' is false, since this is
4058                 % the second element in the range, but the third or more in
4059                 % the type list.
4060                 \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4061                 {
4062                     \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_pairsep_tl
4063                     \__zrefclever_get_ref:VN
4064                         \l__zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl
4065                         \l__zrefclever_refbounds_last_pe_seq
4066                 }
4067             \seq_set_eq:NN \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq

```

```

4068           \l_zrefclever_refbounds_first_pb_seq
4069           \bool_set_true:N
4070           \l_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_set_bool
4071       }
4072     {
4073       \tl_put_right:Nx \l_zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4074       {
4075         \exp_not:V \l_zrefclever_listsep_tl
4076         \zrefclever_get_ref:VN
4077           \l_zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl
4078           \l_zrefclever_refbounds_mid_seq
4079         \exp_not:V \l_zrefclever_lastsep_tl
4080         \zrefclever_get_ref:VN \l_zrefclever_label_a_tl
4081           \l_zrefclever_refbounds_last_seq
4082       }
4083     }
4084   }
4085 }
4086 % Last in the range is third or more in it.
4087 {
4088   \int_case:nnF
4089   {
4090     \l_zrefclever_range_count_int -
4091     \l_zrefclever_range_same_count_int
4092   }
4093   {
4094     % Repetition, not a range.
4095     % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Last of type: range to one"
4096     { 0 }
4097     {
4098       % If 'range_beg_is_first_bool' is true, it means it was also
4099       % the first of the type, and hence its typesetting was
4100       % already handled, and we just have to set refbounds.
4101       \bool_if:NTF \l_zrefclever_range_beg_is_first_bool
4102       {
4103         \seq_set_eq:NN \l_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq
4104           \l_zrefclever_refbounds_first_sg_seq
4105         \bool_set_true:N
4106           \l_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_set_bool
4107       }
4108     }
4109     \int_compare:nNnTF
4110     { \l_zrefclever_ref_count_int } < { 2 }
4111     {
4112       \tl_put_right:Nx \l_zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4113       {
4114         \exp_not:V \l_zrefclever_pairsep_tl
4115         \zrefclever_get_ref:VN
4116           \l_zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl
4117           \l_zrefclever_refbounds_last_pe_seq
4118       }
4119     }
4120   }
4121   \tl_put_right:Nx \l_zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl

```

```

4122    {
4123        \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_lastsep_tl
4124        \l__zrefclever_get_ref:VN
4125            \l__zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl
4126            \l__zrefclever_refbounds_last_seq
4127    }
4128    }
4129    }
4130    }
4131    % A 'range', but with no skipped value, treat as pair if range
4132    % started with first of type, otherwise as list.
4133    % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Last of type: range to pair"
4134    { 1 }
4135    {
4136        % Ditto.
4137        \bool_if:NTF \l__zrefclever_range_beg_is_first_bool
4138        {
4139            \seq_set_eq:NN \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq
4140                \l__zrefclever_refbounds_first_pb_seq
4141            \bool_set_true:N
4142                \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_set_bool
4143                \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4144                {
4145                    \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_pairsep_tl
4146                    \l__zrefclever_get_ref:VN \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
4147                        \l__zrefclever_refbounds_last_pe_seq
4148                }
4149            }
4150            {
4151                \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4152                {
4153                    \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_listsep_tl
4154                    \l__zrefclever_get_ref:VN
4155                        \l__zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl
4156                        \l__zrefclever_refbounds_mid_seq
4157                }
4158                \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4159                {
4160                    \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_lastsep_tl
4161                    \l__zrefclever_get_ref:VN \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
4162                        \l__zrefclever_refbounds_last_seq
4163                }
4164            }
4165        }
4166    }
4167    {
4168        % An actual range.
4169        % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Last of type: range"
4170        % Ditto.
4171        \bool_if:NTF \l__zrefclever_range_beg_is_first_bool
4172        {
4173            \seq_set_eq:NN \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq
4174                \l__zrefclever_refbounds_first_rb_seq
4175                \bool_set_true:N

```

```

4176           \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_set_bool
4177       }
4178   {
4179     \int_compare:nNnTF
4180     { \l__zrefclever_ref_count_int } < { 2 }
4181     {
4182       \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4183       {
4184         \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_pairsep_tl
4185         \__zrefclever_get_ref:VN
4186         \l__zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl
4187         \l__zrefclever_refbounds_mid_rb_seq
4188       }
4189       \seq_set_eq:NN
4190         \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq
4191         \l__zrefclever_refbounds_first_pb_seq
4192       \bool_set_true:N
4193         \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_set_bool
4194     }
4195   {
4196     \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4197     {
4198       \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_lastsep_tl
4199       \__zrefclever_get_ref:VN
4200       \l__zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl
4201       \l__zrefclever_refbounds_mid_rb_seq
4202     }
4203   }
4204 }
4205 \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
4206 { ! \tl_if_empty_p:N \l__zrefclever_endrangefunc_tl }
4207 { \cs_if_exist_p:c { \l__zrefclever_endrangefunc_tl :VVN } }
4208 {
4209   \use:c { \l__zrefclever_endrangefunc_tl :VVN }
4210   \l__zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl
4211   \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
4212   \l__zrefclever_range_end_ref_tl
4213   \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4214   {
4215     \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_rangesep_tl
4216     \__zrefclever_get_ref_endrange:VVN
4217     \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
4218     \l__zrefclever_range_end_ref_tl
4219     \l__zrefclever_refbounds_last_re_seq
4220   }
4221 }
4222 {
4223   \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4224   {
4225     \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_rangesep_tl
4226     \__zrefclever_get_ref:VN \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
4227     \l__zrefclever_refbounds_last_re_seq
4228   }
4229 }

```

```

4230         }
4231     }
4232   }
4233
4234   % Handle "range" option.  The idea is simple: if the queue is not empty,
4235   % we replace it with the end of the range (or pair).  We can still
4236   % retrieve the end of the range from 'label_a' since we know to be
4237   % processing the last label of its type at this point.
4238   \bool_if:NT \l_zrefclever_typeset_range_bool
4239   {
4240     \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4241     {
4242       \zref@ifrefundefined { \l_zrefclever_type_first_label_tl }
4243       {
4244         {
4245           \msg_warning:nnx { zref-clever } { single-element-range }
4246           { \l_zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl }
4247         }
4248       }
4249     }
4250     \bool_set_false:N \l_zrefclever_next_maybe_range_bool
4251     \bool_if:NT \l_zrefclever_rangetopair_bool
4252     {
4253       \zref@ifrefundefined { \l_zrefclever_type_first_label_tl }
4254       {
4255         {
4256           \zrefclever_labels_in_sequence:nn
4257           { \l_zrefclever_type_first_label_tl }
4258           { \l_zrefclever_label_a_tl }
4259         }
4260       }
4261       % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Last of type: option range"
4262       % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Last of type: option range to pair"
4263       \bool_if:NTF \l_zrefclever_next_maybe_range_bool
4264       {
4265         \tl_set:Nx \l_zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4266         {
4267           \exp_not:V \l_zrefclever_pairsep_tl
4268           \zrefclever_get_ref:VN \l_zrefclever_label_a_tl
4269           \l_zrefclever_refbounds_last_pe_seq
4270         }
4271         \seq_set_eq:NN \l_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq
4272           \l_zrefclever_refbounds_first_pb_seq
4273         \bool_set_true:N \l_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_set_bool
4274       }
4275     }
4276     \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
4277     { ! \tl_if_empty_p:N \l_zrefclever_endrangefunc_tl }
4278     { \cs_if_exist_p:c { \l_zrefclever_endrangefunc_tl :VNV } }
4279     {
4280       % We must get 'type_first_label_tl' instead of
4281       % 'range_beg_label_tl' here, since it is not necessary
4282       % that the first of type was actually starting a range for
4283       % the 'range' option to be used.

```

```

4284         \use:c { \l_zrefclever_endrangefunc_tl :VVN }
4285             \l_zrefclever_type_first_label_tl
4286             \l_zrefclever_label_a_tl
4287             \l_zrefclever_range_end_ref_tl
4288             \tl_set:Nx \l_zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4289             {
4290                 \exp_not:V \l_zrefclever_rangesep_tl
4291                 \__zrefclever_get_ref_endrange:VVN
4292                     \l_zrefclever_label_a_tl
4293                     \l_zrefclever_range_end_ref_tl
4294                     \l_zrefclever_refbounds_last_re_seq
4295             }
4296         }
4297     {
4298         \tl_set:Nx \l_zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4299         {
4300             \exp_not:V \l_zrefclever_rangesep_tl
4301             \__zrefclever_get_ref:VN \l_zrefclever_label_a_tl
4302                 \l_zrefclever_refbounds_last_re_seq
4303         }
4304     }
4305     \seq_set_eq:NN \l_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq
4306         \l_zrefclever_refbounds_first_rb_seq
4307         \bool_set_true:N \l_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_set_bool
4308     }
4309 }
4310
4311 % If none of the special cases for the first of type refbounds have been
4312 % set, do it.
4313 \bool_if:NF \l_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_set_bool
4314 {
4315     \seq_set_eq:NN \l_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq
4316         \l_zrefclever_refbounds_first_seq
4317 }
4318
4319
4320 % Now that the type block is finished, we can add the name and the first
4321 % ref to the queue. Also, if "typeset" option is not "both", handle it
4322 % here as well.
4323 \__zrefclever_type_name_setup:
4324 \bool_if:nTF
4325     { \l_zrefclever_typeset_ref_bool && \l_zrefclever_typeset_name_bool }
4326 {
4327     \tl_put_left:Nx \l_zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4328         { \__zrefclever_get_ref_first: }
4329 }
4330 {
4331     \bool_if:NTF \l_zrefclever_typeset_ref_bool
4332     {
4333         % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Last of type: option typeset ref"
4334         \tl_put_left:Nx \l_zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4335         {
4336             \__zrefclever_get_ref:VN \l_zrefclever_type_first_label_tl
4337                 \l_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq

```

```

4338     }
4339 }
4340 {
4341   \bool_if:NTF \l__zrefclever_typeset_name_bool
4342   {
4343     % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Last of type: option typeset name"
4344     \tl_set:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4345     {
4346       \bool_if:NTF \l__zrefclever_name_in_link_bool
4347       {
4348         \exp_not:N \group_begin:
4349         \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_namefont_tl
4350         \__zrefclever_hyperlink:nnn
4351         {
4352           \__zrefclever_extract_url_unexp:V
4353             \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_tl
4354           }
4355           {
4356             \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:Vnn
4357               \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_tl
4358               { anchor } { }
4359             }
4360             { \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_type_name_tl }
4361             \exp_not:N \group_end:
4362           }
4363           {
4364             \exp_not:N \group_begin:
4365             \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_namefont_tl
4366             \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_type_name_tl
4367             \exp_not:N \group_end:
4368           }
4369         }
4370       }
4371       {
4372         % Logically, this case would correspond to "typeset=none", but
4373         % it should not occur, given that the options are set up to
4374         % typeset either "ref" or "name". Still, leave here a
4375         % sensible fallback, equal to the behavior of "both".
4376         % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Last of type: option typeset none"
4377         \tl_put_left:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4378           { \__zrefclever_get_ref_first: }
4379         }
4380       }
4381     }
4382
4383     % Typeset the previous type block, if there is one.
4384     \int_compare:nNnT { \l__zrefclever_type_count_int } > { 0 }
4385     {
4386       \int_compare:nNnT { \l__zrefclever_type_count_int } > { 1 }
4387         { \l__zrefclever_tlistsep_tl }
4388         \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_prev_tl
4389     }
4390
4391     % Extra log for testing.

```

```

4392 \bool_if:NT \l__zrefclever_verbose_testing_bool
4393   { \tl_show:N \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl }

4394
4395 % Wrap up loop, or prepare for next iteration.
4396 \bool_if:NTF \l__zrefclever_typeset_last_bool
4397   {
4398     % We are finishing, typeset the current queue.
4399     \int_case:nnF { \l__zrefclever_type_count_int }
4400       {
4401         % Single type.
4402         % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Last of type: single type"
4403         { 0 }
4404         { \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl }
4405         % Pair of types.
4406         % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Last of type: pair of types"
4407         { 1 }
4408         {
4409           \l__zrefclever_tpairsep_tl
4410           \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4411         }
4412       }
4413     {
4414       % Last in list of types.
4415       % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Last of type: list of types"
4416       \l__zrefclever_tlastsep_tl
4417       \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4418     }
4419   % And nudge in case of multitype reference.
4420 \bool_lazy_all:nT
4421   {
4422     { \l__zrefclever_nudge_enabled_bool }
4423     { \l__zrefclever_nudge_multitype_bool }
4424     { \int_compare_p:nNn { \l__zrefclever_type_count_int } > { 0 } }
4425   }
4426   { \msg_warning:nn { zref-clever } { nudge-multitype } }
4427 }
4428 {
4429   % There are further labels, set variables for next iteration.
4430   \tl_set_eq:NN \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_prev_tl
4431     \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4432   \tl_clear:N \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4433   \tl_clear:N \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_tl
4434   \tl_clear:N \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl
4435   \tl_clear:N \l__zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl
4436   \tl_clear:N \l__zrefclever_range_end_ref_tl
4437   \int_zero:N \l__zrefclever_label_count_int
4438   \int_zero:N \l__zrefclever_ref_count_int
4439   \int_incr:N \l__zrefclever_type_count_int
4440   \int_zero:N \l__zrefclever_range_count_int
4441   \int_zero:N \l__zrefclever_range_same_count_int
4442   \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_range_beg_is_first_bool
4443   \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_set_bool
4444 }
4445 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_zrefclever\_typeset\_refs\_last\_of\_type:.)

\_zrefclever\_typeset\_refs\_not\_last\_of\_type:

Handles typesetting when the current label is not the last of its type.

```
4446 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_typeset_refs_not_last_of_type:
4447 {
4448     % Signal if next label may form a range with the current one (only
4449     % considered if compression is enabled in the first place).
4450     \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_next_maybe_range_bool
4451     \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_next_is_same_bool
4452     \bool_if:NT \l__zrefclever_typeset_compress_bool
4453     {
4454         \zref@ifrefundefined { \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl }
4455         {}
4456         {
4457             \__zrefclever_labels_in_sequence:nn
4458             { \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl } { \l__zrefclever_label_b_tl }
4459         }
4460     }
4461
4462     % Process the current label to the current queue.
4463     \int_compare:nNnTF { \l__zrefclever_label_count_int } = { 0 }
4464     {
4465         % Current label is the first of its type (also not the last, but it
4466         % doesn't matter here): just store the label.
4467         \tl_set:NV \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_tl
4468         \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
4469         \tl_set:NV \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl
4470         \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_tl
4471         \int_incr:N \l__zrefclever_ref_count_int
4472
4473         % If the next label may be part of a range, signal it (we deal with it
4474         % as the "first", and must do it there, to handle hyperlinking), but
4475         % also step the range counters.
4476         % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Not last of type: first is range"
4477         \bool_if:NT \l__zrefclever_next_maybe_range_bool
4478         {
4479             \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_range_beg_is_first_bool
4480             \tl_set:NV \l__zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl
4481             \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
4482             \tl_clear:N \l__zrefclever_range_end_ref_tl
4483             \int_incr:N \l__zrefclever_range_count_int
4484             \bool_if:NT \l__zrefclever_next_is_same_bool
4485             {
4486                 \int_incr:N \l__zrefclever_range_same_count_int
4487             }
4488         }
4489         {
4490             % Current label is neither the first (nor the last) of its type.
4491             \bool_if:NTF \l__zrefclever_next_maybe_range_bool
4492             {
4493                 % Starting, or continuing a range.
4494                 \int_compare:nNnTF
4495                 { \l__zrefclever_range_count_int } = { 0 }
4496                 {
4497                     % There was no range going, we are starting one.
4498                 }
4499             }
4500         }
4501     }
4502 }
```

```

4497   \tl_set:N \l__zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl
4498     \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
4499   \tl_clear:N \l__zrefclever_range_end_ref_tl
4500   \int_incr:N \l__zrefclever_range_count_int
4501   \bool_if:NT \l__zrefclever_next_is_same_bool
4502     { \int_incr:N \l__zrefclever_range_same_count_int }
4503   }
4504   {
4505     % Second or more in the range, but not the last.
4506     \int_incr:N \l__zrefclever_range_count_int
4507     \bool_if:NT \l__zrefclever_next_is_same_bool
4508       { \int_incr:N \l__zrefclever_range_same_count_int }
4509   }
4510   }
4511   {
4512     % Next element is not in sequence: there was no range, or we are
4513     % closing one.
4514     \int_case:nnF { \l__zrefclever_range_count_int }
4515     {
4516       % There was no range going on.
4517       % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Not last of type: no range"
4518       { 0 }
4519       {
4520         \int_incr:N \l__zrefclever_ref_count_int
4521         \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4522           {
4523             \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_listsep_tl
4524               \l__zrefclever_get_ref:VN \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
4525                 \l__zrefclever_refbounds_mid_seq
4526           }
4527       }
4528       % Last is second in the range: if 'range_same_count' is also
4529       % '1', it's a repetition (drop it), otherwise, it's a "pair
4530       % within a list", treat as list.
4531       % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Not last of type: range pair to one"
4532       % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Not last of type: range pair"
4533       { 1 }
4534       {
4535         \bool_if:NTF \l__zrefclever_range_beg_is_first_bool
4536           {
4537             \seq_set_eq:NN \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq
4538               \l__zrefclever_refbounds_first_seq
4539             \bool_set_true:N
4540               \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_set_bool
4541           }
4542           {
4543             \int_incr:N \l__zrefclever_ref_count_int
4544             \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4545               {
4546                 \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_listsep_tl
4547                   \l__zrefclever_get_ref:VN
4548                     \l__zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl
4549                     \l__zrefclever_refbounds_mid_seq
4550               }

```

```

4551 }
4552 \int_compare:nNnF
4553 { \l_zrefclever_range_same_count_int } = { 1 }
4554 {
4555   \int_incr:N \l_zrefclever_ref_count_int
4556   \tl_put_right:Nx \l_zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4557   {
4558     \exp_not:V \l_zrefclever_listsep_tl
4559     \zrefclever_get_ref:VN
4560     \l_zrefclever_label_a_tl
4561     \l_zrefclever_refbounds_mid_seq
4562   }
4563 }
4564 }
4565 }
4566 {
4567   % Last is third or more in the range: if ‘range_count’ and
4568   % ‘range_same_count’ are the same, its a repetition (drop it),
4569   % if they differ by ‘1’, its a list, if they differ by more,
4570   % it is a real range.
4571 \int_case:nnF
4572 {
4573   \l_zrefclever_range_count_int -
4574   \l_zrefclever_range_same_count_int
4575 }
4576 {
4577   % Test: ‘zc-typeset01.lvt’: “Not last of type: range to one”
4578   { 0 }
4579   {
4580     \bool_if:NTF \l_zrefclever_range_beg_is_first_bool
4581     {
4582       \seq_set_eq:NN
4583         \l_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq
4584         \l_zrefclever_refbounds_first_seq
4585       \bool_set_true:N
4586         \l_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_set_bool
4587     }
4588   {
4589     \int_incr:N \l_zrefclever_ref_count_int
4590     \tl_put_right:Nx \l_zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4591     {
4592       \exp_not:V \l_zrefclever_listsep_tl
4593       \zrefclever_get_ref:VN
4594       \l_zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl
4595       \l_zrefclever_refbounds_mid_seq
4596     }
4597   }
4598 }
4599 % Test: ‘zc-typeset01.lvt’: “Not last of type: range to pair”
4600 { 1 }
4601 {
4602   \bool_if:NTF \l_zrefclever_range_beg_is_first_bool
4603   {
4604     \seq_set_eq:NN

```

```

4605           \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq
4606           \l__zrefclever_refbounds_first_seq
4607           \bool_set_true:N
4608           \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_set_bool
4609       }
4610   {
4611       \int_incr:N \l__zrefclever_ref_count_int
4612       \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4613   {
4614       \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_listsep_tl
4615       \l__zrefclever_get_ref:VN
4616           \l__zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl
4617           \l__zrefclever_refbounds_mid_seq
4618   }
4619   }
4620   \int_incr:N \l__zrefclever_ref_count_int
4621   \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4622   {
4623       \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_listsep_tl
4624       \l__zrefclever_get_ref:VN \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
4625           \l__zrefclever_refbounds_mid_seq
4626   }
4627 }
4628 }
4629 {
4630 % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Not last of type: range"
4631 \bool_if:NTF \l__zrefclever_range_beg_is_first_bool
4632 {
4633     \seq_set_eq:NN
4634         \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq
4635         \l__zrefclever_refbounds_first_rb_seq
4636     \bool_set_true:N
4637         \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_set_bool
4638 }
4639 {
4640     \int_incr:N \l__zrefclever_ref_count_int
4641     \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4642     {
4643         \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_listsep_tl
4644         \l__zrefclever_get_ref:VN
4645             \l__zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl
4646             \l__zrefclever_refbounds_mid_rb_seq
4647     }
4648 }
4649 % For the purposes of the serial comma, and thus for the
4650 % distinction of 'lastsep' and 'pairsep', a "range" counts
4651 % as one. Since 'range_beg' has already been counted
4652 % (here or with the first of type), we refrain from
4653 % incrementing 'ref_count_int'.
4654 \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
4655 { ! \tl_if_empty_p:N \l__zrefclever_endrangepunc_t1 }
4656 { \cs_if_exist_p:c { \l__zrefclever_endrangepunc_t1 :VVN } }
4657 {
4658     \use:c { \l__zrefclever_endrangepunc_t1 :VVN }

```

```

4659          \l__zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl
4660          \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
4661          \l__zrefclever_range_end_ref_tl
4662          \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4663          {
4664              \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_rangesep_tl
4665              \__zrefclever_get_ref_endrange:VVA
4666                  \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
4667                  \l__zrefclever_range_end_ref_tl
4668                  \l__zrefclever_refbounds_mid_re_seq
4669          }
4670      }
4671      {
4672          \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4673          {
4674              \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_rangesep_tl
4675              \__zrefclever_get_ref:VN \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
4676                  \l__zrefclever_refbounds_mid_re_seq
4677          }
4678      }
4679  }
4680  %
4681  % We just closed a range, reset 'range_beg_is_first' in case a
4682  % second range for the same type occurs, in which case its
4683  % 'range_beg' will no longer be 'first'.
4684  \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_range_beg_is_first_bool
4685  % Reset counters.
4686  \int_zero:N \l__zrefclever_range_count_int
4687  \int_zero:N \l__zrefclever_range_same_count_int
4688  }
4689  }
4690  % Step label counter for next iteration.
4691  \int_incr:N \l__zrefclever_label_count_int
4692  }

```

(End definition for `\__zrefclever_typeset_refs_not_last_of_type:..`)

## Auxiliary functions

`\__zrefclever_get_ref:nN` and `\__zrefclever_get_ref_first:` are the two functions which actually build the reference blocks for typesetting. `\__zrefclever_get_ref:nN` handles all references but the first of its type, and `\__zrefclever_get_ref_first:` deals with the first reference of a type. Saying they do “typesetting” is imprecise though, they actually prepare material to be accumulated in `\l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl` inside `\__zrefclever_typeset_refs_last_of_type:` and `\__zrefclever_typeset_refs_not_last_of_type:..`. And this difference results quite crucial for the TeXnical requirements of these functions. This because, as we are processing the label stack and accumulating content in the queue, we are using a number of variables which are transient to the current label, the label properties among them, but not only. Hence, these variables *must* be expanded to their current values to be stored in the queue. Indeed, `\__zrefclever_get_ref:nN` and `\__zrefclever_get_ref_first:` get called, as they must, in the context of `x` type expansions. But we don’t want to expand the values of the variables themselves, so we need to get current values, but stop expansion after

that. In particular, reference options given by the user should reach the stream for its final typesetting (when the queue itself gets typeset) *unmodified* (“no manipulation”, to use the `n` signature jargon). We also need to prevent premature expansion of material that can’t be expanded at this point (e.g. grouping, `\zref@default` or `\hyper@@link`). In a nutshell, the job of these two functions is putting the pieces in place, but with proper expansion control.

`\__zrefclever_ref_default:` Default values for undefined references and undefined type names, respectively. We are ultimately using `\zref@default`, but calls to it should be made through these internal functions, according to the case. As a bonus, we don’t need to protect them with `\exp_not:N`, as `\zref@default` would require, since we already define them protected.

```
4693 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_ref_default:
4694   { \zref@default }
4695 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_name_default:
4696   { \zref@default }
```

(End definition for `\__zrefclever_ref_default:` and `\__zrefclever_name_default::`)

`\__zrefclever_get_ref:nN` Handles a complete reference block to be accumulated in the “queue”, including ref bounds, and hyperlinking. For use with all labels, except the first of its type, which is done by `\__zrefclever_get_ref_first::`, and the last of a range, which is done by `\__zrefclever_get_ref_endrange:nnN`.

```
4697 \cs_new:Npn \__zrefclever_get_ref:nN #1#2
4698   {
4699     \zref@ifrefcontainsprop {#1} { \l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl }
4700     {
4701       \bool_if:nTF
4702         {
4703           \l__zrefclever_hyperlink_bool &&
4704           ! \l__zrefclever_link_star_bool
4705         }
4706       {
4707         \seq_item:Nn #2 { 1 }
4708         \__zrefclever_hyperlink:nnn
4709         { \__zrefclever_extract_url_unexp:n {#1} }
4710         { \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn {#1} { anchor } { } }
4711         {
4712           \seq_item:Nn #2 { 2 }
4713           \exp_not:N \group_begin:
4714           \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_reffont_tl
4715           \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnv {#1}
4716           { \l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl } { }
4717           \exp_not:N \group_end:
4718           \seq_item:Nn #2 { 3 }
4719         }
4720         \seq_item:Nn #2 { 4 }
4721       }
4722     {
4723       \seq_item:Nn #2 { 1 }
4724       \seq_item:Nn #2 { 2 }
4725       \exp_not:N \group_begin:
```

```

4726   \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_reffont_tl
4727   \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nvn {#1}
4728     { l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl } { }
4729   \exp_not:N \group_end:
4730   \seq_item:Nn #2 { 3 }
4731   \seq_item:Nn #2 { 4 }
4732 }
4733 }
4734 { \__zrefclever_ref_default: }
4735 }
4736 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_get_ref:nN { VN }

(End definition for \__zrefclever_get_ref:nN.)

\__zrefclever_get_ref_endrange:nnN {\label} {\reference} {\refbounds}
4737 \cs_new:Npn \__zrefclever_get_ref_endrange:nnN #1#2#3
4738 {
4739   \str_if_eq:nnTF {#2} { zc@missingproperty }
4740   { \__zrefclever_ref_default: }
4741   {
4742     \bool_if:nTF
4743     {
4744       \l__zrefclever_hyperlink_bool &&
4745       ! \l__zrefclever_link_star_bool
4746     }
4747   {
4748     \seq_item:Nn #3 { 1 }
4749     \__zrefclever_hyperlink:nnn
4750       { \__zrefclever_extract_url_unexp:n {#1} }
4751       { \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn {#1} { anchor } { } }
4752     {
4753       \seq_item:Nn #3 { 2 }
4754       \exp_not:N \group_begin:
4755       \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_reffont_tl
4756       \exp_not:n {#2}
4757       \exp_not:N \group_end:
4758       \seq_item:Nn #3 { 3 }
4759     }
4760     \seq_item:Nn #3 { 4 }
4761   }
4762   {
4763     \seq_item:Nn #3 { 1 }
4764     \seq_item:Nn #3 { 2 }
4765     \exp_not:N \group_begin:
4766     \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_reffont_tl
4767     \exp_not:n {#2}
4768     \exp_not:N \group_end:
4769     \seq_item:Nn #3 { 3 }
4770     \seq_item:Nn #3 { 4 }
4771   }
4772 }
4773 }
4774 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_get_ref_endrange:nnN { VVN }

(End definition for \__zrefclever_get_ref_endrange:nnN.)

```

\\_\_zrefclever\_get\_ref\_first: Handles a complete reference block for the first label of its type to be accumulated in the “queue”, including “pre” and “pos” elements, hyperlinking, and the reference type “name”. It does not receive arguments, but relies on being called in the appropriate place in \\_\_zrefclever\_typeset\_refs\_last\_of\_type: where a number of variables are expected to be appropriately set for it to consume. Prominently among those is \l\_\_zrefclever\_type\_first\_label\_t1, but it also expected to be called right after \\_\_zrefclever\_type\_name\_setup: which sets \l\_\_zrefclever\_type\_name\_t1 and \l\_\_zrefclever\_name\_in\_link\_bool which it uses.

```

4775 \cs_new:Npn \__zrefclever_get_ref_first:
4776 {
4777     \zref@ifrefundefined { \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_t1 }
4778         { \__zrefclever_ref_default: }
4779         {
4780             \bool_if:NTF \l__zrefclever_name_in_link_bool
4781                 {
4782                     \zref@ifrefcontainsprop
4783                         { \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_t1 }
4784                         { \l__zrefclever_ref_property_t1 }
4785                         {
4786                             \__zrefclever_hyperlink:nnn
4787                             {
4788                                 \__zrefclever_extract_url_unexp:V
4789                                     \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_t1
4790                             }
4791                             {
4792                                 \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:Vnn
4793                                     \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_t1 { anchor } { }
4794                             }
4795                         {
4796                             \exp_not:N \group_begin:
4797                             \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_namefont_t1
4798                             \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_type_name_t1
4799                             \exp_not:N \group_end:
4800                             \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_namesep_t1
4801                             \seq_item:Nn \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq { 1 }
4802                             \seq_item:Nn \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq { 2 }
4803                             \exp_not:N \group_begin:
4804                             \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_reffont_t1
4805                             \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:Vnn
4806                                 \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_t1
4807                                 { \l__zrefclever_ref_property_t1 } { }
4808                             \exp_not:N \group_end:
4809                             \seq_item:Nn \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq { 3 }
4810                         }
4811                         \seq_item:Nn \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq { 4 }
4812                     }
4813                     {
4814                         \exp_not:N \group_begin:
4815                         \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_namefont_t1
4816                         \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_type_name_t1
4817                         \exp_not:N \group_end:
4818                         \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_namesep_t1
4819                         \__zrefclever_ref_default:

```

```

4820     }
4821 }
4822 {
4823     \bool_if:nTF \l__zrefclever_type_name_missing_bool
4824     {
4825         \__zrefclever_name_default:
4826         \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_namesep_tl
4827     }
4828 {
4829     \exp_not:N \group_begin:
4830     \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_namefont_tl
4831     \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_type_name_tl
4832     \exp_not:N \group_end:
4833     \tl_if_empty:NF \l__zrefclever_type_name_tl
4834     { \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_namesep_tl }
4835 }
4836 \zref@ifrefcontainsprop
4837 { \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_tl }
4838 { \l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl }
4839 {
4840     \bool_if:nTF
4841     {
4842         \l__zrefclever_hyperlink_bool &&
4843         ! \l__zrefclever_link_star_bool
4844     }
4845 {
4846     \seq_item:Nn
4847     \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq { 1 }
4848     \__zrefclever_hyperlink:nnn
4849     {
4850         \__zrefclever_extract_url_unexp:V
4851         \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_tl
4852     }
4853 {
4854         \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:Vnn
4855         \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_tl { anchor } { }
4856     }
4857 {
4858     \seq_item:Nn
4859     \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq { 2 }
4860     \exp_not:N \group_begin:
4861     \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_reffont_tl
4862     \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:Vvn
4863         \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_tl
4864         { \l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl } { }
4865     \exp_not:N \group_end:
4866     \seq_item:Nn
4867         \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq { 3 }
4868     }
4869     \seq_item:Nn
4870         \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq { 4 }
4871     }
4872 {
4873     \seq_item:Nn \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq { 1 }

```

```

4874     \seq_item:Nn \l_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq { 2 }
4875     \exp_not:N \group_begin:
4876     \exp_not:V \l_zrefclever_reffont_tl
4877     \l_zrefclever_extract_unexp:Vvn
4878     \l_zrefclever_type_first_label_tl
4879     { \l_zrefclever_ref_property_tl } { }
4880     \exp_not:N \group_end:
4881     \seq_item:Nn \l_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq { 3 }
4882     \seq_item:Nn \l_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq { 4 }
4883   }
4884 }
4885 { \l_zrefclever_ref_default: }
4886 }
4887 }
4888 }
```

(End definition for `\l_zrefclever_get_ref_first:`)

`\l_zrefclever_type_name_setup:` Auxiliary function to `\l_zrefclever_typeset_refs_last_of_type:`. It is responsible for setting the type name variable `\l_zrefclever_type_name_tl` and `\l_zrefclever_name_in_link_bool`. If a type name can't be found, `\l_zrefclever_type_name_tl` is cleared. The function takes no arguments, but is expected to be called in `\l_zrefclever_typeset_refs_last_of_type:` right before `\l_zrefclever_get_ref_first:`, which is the main consumer of the variables it sets, though not the only one (and hence this cannot be moved into `\l_zrefclever_get_ref_first:` itself). It also expects a number of relevant variables to have been appropriately set, and which it uses, prominently `\l_zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl`, but also the queue itself in `\l_zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl`, which should be “ready except for the first label”, and the type counter `\l_zrefclever_type_count_int`.

```

4889 \cs_new_protected:Npn \l_zrefclever_type_name_setup:
4890 {
4891   \zref@ifrefundefined { \l_zrefclever_type_first_label_tl }
4892   {
4893     \tl_clear:N \l_zrefclever_type_name_tl
4894     \bool_set_true:N \l_zrefclever_type_name_missing_bool
4895   }
4896   {
4897     \tl_if_eq:NnTF
4898       \l_zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl { zc@missingtype }
4899     {
4900       \tl_clear:N \l_zrefclever_type_name_tl
4901       \bool_set_true:N \l_zrefclever_type_name_missing_bool
4902     }
4903     {
4904       % Determine whether we should use capitalization, abbreviation,
4905       % and plural.
4906       \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
4907         { \l_zrefclever_cap_bool }
4908       {
4909         \l_zrefclever_capfirst_bool &&
4910         \int_compare_p:nNn { \l_zrefclever_type_count_int } = { 0 }
4911       }
4912     { \tl_set:Nn \l_zrefclever_name_format_tl {Name} }
```

```

4913 { \tl_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_name_format_tl {name} }
4914 % If the queue is empty, we have a singular, otherwise, plural.
4915 \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4916   { \tl_put_right:Nn \l__zrefclever_name_format_tl { -sg } }
4917   { \tl_put_right:Nn \l__zrefclever_name_format_tl { -pl } }
4918 \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
4919   { \l__zrefclever_abbrev_bool }
4920   {
4921     ! \int_compare_p:nNn
4922       { \l__zrefclever_type_count_int } = { 0 } ||
4923     ! \l__zrefclever_noabbrev_first_bool
4924   }
4925   {
4926     \tl_set:NV \l__zrefclever_name_format_fallback_tl
4927       \l__zrefclever_name_format_tl
4928     \tl_put_right:Nn \l__zrefclever_name_format_tl { -ab }
4929   }
4930 { \tl_clear:N \l__zrefclever_name_format_fallback_tl }

4931 % Handle number and gender nudges.
4932 \bool_if:NT \l__zrefclever_nudge_enabled_bool
4933 {
4934   \bool_if:NTF \l__zrefclever_nudge_singular_bool
4935   {
4936     \tl_if_empty:NF \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4937     {
4938       \msg_warning:nnx { zref-clever }
4939         { nudge-plural-when-sg }
4940         { \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl }
4941     }
4942   }
4943   {
4944     \bool_lazy_all:nT
4945     {
4946       \l__zrefclever_nudge_comptosing_bool
4947       { \tl_if_empty_p:N \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl }
4948       {
4949         \int_compare_p:nNn
4950           { \l__zrefclever_label_count_int } > { 0 }
4951       }
4952     }
4953     {
4954       \msg_warning:nnx { zref-clever }
4955         { nudge-comptosing }
4956         { \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl }
4957     }
4958   }
4959 }
4960 \bool_lazy_and:nnT
4961   { \l__zrefclever_nudge_gender_bool }
4962   { ! \tl_if_empty_p:N \l__zrefclever_ref_gender_tl }
4963 {
4964   \l__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_seq:nxxN { gender }
4965     { \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl }
4966     { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_tl }

```

```

4967   \l__zrefclever_type_name_gender_seq
4968   \seq_if_in:NVF
4969     \l__zrefclever_type_name_gender_seq
4970     \l__zrefclever_ref_gender_tl
4971   {
4972     \seq_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_type_name_gender_seq
4973   {
4974     \msg_warning:nxxxx { zref-clever }
4975     { nudge-gender-not-declared-for-type }
4976     { \l__zrefclever_ref_gender_tl }
4977     { \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl }
4978     { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
4979   }
4980   {
4981     \msg_warning:nxxxxx { zref-clever }
4982     { nudge-gender-mismatch }
4983     { \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl }
4984     { \l__zrefclever_ref_gender_tl }
4985   {
4986     \seq_use:Nn
4987       \l__zrefclever_type_name_gender_seq { ,~ }
4988   }
4989   { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
4990 }
4991 }
4992 }
4993 }
4994
4995 \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_name_format_fallback_tl
4996 {
4997   \__zrefclever_opt_tl_get:cNF
4998   {
4999     \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:een
5000     { \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl }
5001     { \l__zrefclever_name_format_tl }
5002     { tl }
5003   }
5004   \l__zrefclever_type_name_tl
5005   {
5006     \tl_if_empty:NF \l__zrefclever_ref_decl_case_tl
5007   {
5008     \tl_put_left:Nn \l__zrefclever_name_format_tl { - }
5009     \tl_put_left:NV \l__zrefclever_name_format_tl
5010     \l__zrefclever_ref_decl_case_tl
5011   }
5012   \__zrefclever_opt_tl_get:cNF
5013   {
5014     \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eeen
5015     { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
5016     { \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl }
5017     { \l__zrefclever_name_format_tl }
5018     { tl }
5019   }
5020   \l__zrefclever_type_name_tl

```

```

5021   {
5022     \tl_clear:N \l__zrefclever_type_name_tl
5023     \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_type_name_missing_bool
5024     \msg_warning:nxxx { zref-clever } { missing-name }
5025       { \l__zrefclever_name_format_tl }
5026       { \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl }
5027   }
5028 }
5029 {
5030   \l__zrefclever_opt_tl_get:cNF
5031   {
5032     \l__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:een
5033       { \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl }
5034       { \l__zrefclever_name_format_tl }
5035       { tl }
5036   }
5037   \l__zrefclever_type_name_tl
5038   {
5039     \l__zrefclever_opt_tl_get:cNF
5040     {
5041       \l__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:een
5042         { \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl }
5043         { \l__zrefclever_name_format_fallback_tl }
5044         { tl }
5045     }
5046   \l__zrefclever_type_name_tl
5047   {
5048     \tl_if_empty:NF \l__zrefclever_ref_decl_case_tl
5049     {
5050       \tl_put_left:Nn
5051         \l__zrefclever_name_format_tl { - }
5052       \tl_put_left:NV \l__zrefclever_name_format_tl
5053         \l__zrefclever_ref_decl_case_tl
5054       \tl_put_left:Nn
5055         \l__zrefclever_name_format_fallback_tl { - }
5056       \tl_put_left:NV
5057         \l__zrefclever_name_format_fallback_tl
5058         \l__zrefclever_ref_decl_case_tl
5059     }
5060   \l__zrefclever_opt_tl_get:cNF
5061   {
5062     \l__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:een
5063       { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
5064       { \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl }
5065       { \l__zrefclever_name_format_tl }
5066       { tl }
5067   }
5068   \l__zrefclever_type_name_tl
5069   {
5070     \l__zrefclever_opt_tl_get:cNF
5071     {
5072       \l__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:een
5073         { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
5074

```

```

5075           { \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl }
5076           { \l__zrefclever_name_format_fallback_tl }
5077           { tl }
5078       }
5079   \l__zrefclever_type_name_tl
5080   {
5081     \tl_clear:N \l__zrefclever_type_name_tl
5082     \bool_set_true:N
5083     \l__zrefclever_type_name_missing_bool
5084     \msg_warning:nxxx { zref-clever }
5085     { missing-name }
5086     { \l__zrefclever_name_format_tl }
5087     { \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl }
5088   }
5089   }
5090   }
5091   }
5092   }
5093   }
5094   }
5095
5096 % Signal whether the type name is to be included in the hyperlink or not.
5097 \bool_lazy_any:nTF
5098 {
5099   { ! \l__zrefclever_hyperlink_bool }
5100   { \l__zrefclever_link_star_bool }
5101   { \tl_if_empty_p:N \l__zrefclever_type_name_tl }
5102   { \str_if_eq_p:Vn \l__zrefclever_nameinlink_str { false } }
5103 }
5104 { \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_name_in_link_bool }
5105 {
5106   \bool_lazy_any:nTF
5107   {
5108     { \str_if_eq_p:Vn \l__zrefclever_nameinlink_str { true } }
5109     {
5110       \str_if_eq_p:Vn \l__zrefclever_nameinlink_str { tsingle } &&
5111       \tl_if_empty_p:N \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
5112     }
5113     {
5114       \str_if_eq_p:Vn \l__zrefclever_nameinlink_str { single } &&
5115       \tl_if_empty_p:N \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl &&
5116       \l__zrefclever_typeset_last_bool &&
5117       \int_compare_p:nNn { \l__zrefclever_type_count_int } = { 0 }
5118     }
5119   }
5120   { \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_name_in_link_bool }
5121   { \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_name_in_link_bool }
5122 }
5123 }
```

(End definition for `\_zrefclever_type_name_setup::`)

`\_zrefclever_hyperlink:nnn`

This avoids using the internal `\hyper@link`, using only public `hyperref` commands (see <https://github.com/latex3/hyperref/issues/229#issuecomment-1093870142>, thanks Ulrike Fisher).

```

  \__zrefclever_hyperlink:nnn {\url/file} {\anchor} {\text}

5124 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_hyperlink:nnn #1#2#3
5125 {
5126   \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}
5127   {
5128     \hyperlink {#2} {#3}
5129     \hyper@linkfile {#3} {#1} {#2}
5130   }
5131 }
```

(End definition for \\_\_zrefclever\_hyperlink:nnn.)

\\_\_zrefclever\_extract\_url\_unexp:n A convenience auxiliary function for extraction of the `url` / `urluse` property, provided by the `zref-xr` module. Ensure that, in the context of an x expansion, `\zref@extractdefault` is expanded exactly twice, but no further to retrieve the proper value. See documentation for `\__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn`.

```

5130 \cs_new:Npn \__zrefclever_extract_url_unexp:n #1
5131 {
5132   \zref@ifpropundefined { urluse }
5133   {
5134     \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn {#1} { url } { }
5135   }
5136   \zref@ifrefcontainsprop {#1} { urluse }
5137   {
5138     \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn {#1} { urluse } { }
5139   }
5140 }
```

(End definition for \\_\_zrefclever\_extract\_url\_unexp:n.)

\\_\_zrefclever\_labels\_in\_sequence:nn Auxiliary function to `\__zrefclever_typeset_refs_not_last_of_type:`. Sets `\l__zrefclever_next_maybe_range_bool` to true if `\langle label b \rangle` comes in immediate sequence from `\langle label a \rangle`. And sets both `\l__zrefclever_next_maybe_range_bool` and `\l__zrefclever_next_is_same_bool` to true if the two labels are the “same” (that is, have the same counter value). These two boolean variables are the basis for all range and compression handling inside `\__zrefclever_typeset_refs_not_last_of_type:`, so this function is expected to be called at its beginning, if compression is enabled.

```

\__zrefclever_labels_in_sequence:nn {\label a} {\label b}

5141 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_labels_in_sequence:nn #1#2
5142 {
5143   \exp_args:Nxx \tl_if_eq:nnT
5144   {
5145     \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn {#1} { externaldocument } { }
5146     \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn {#2} { externaldocument } { }
5147   }
5148   \tl_if_eq:NnTF \l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl { page }
5149   {
5150     \exp_args:Nxx \tl_if_eq:nnT
5151     {
5152       \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn {#1} { zc@pgfmt } { }
5153       \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn {#2} { zc@pgfmt } { }
5154     }
5155     \int_compare:nNnTF
5156     {
5157       \__zrefclever_extract:nnn {#1} { zc@pgval } { -2 } + 1
5158       =
5159       \__zrefclever_extract:nnn {#2} { zc@pgval } { -1 }
5160     }
5161   }
5162 }
```

```

5157   { \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_next_maybe_range_bool }
5158   {
5159     \int_compare:nNnT
5160     { \__zrefclever_extract:nnn {#1} { zc@pgval } { -1 } }
5161     =
5162     { \__zrefclever_extract:nnn {#2} { zc@pgval } { -1 } }
5163     {
5164       \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_next_maybe_range_bool
5165       \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_next_is_same_bool
5166     }
5167   }
5168 }
5169 {
5170   \exp_args:Nxx \tl_if_eq:nnT
5171   { \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn {#1} { zc@counter } { } }
5172   { \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn {#2} { zc@counter } { } }
5173   {
5174     \exp_args:Nxx \tl_if_eq:nnT
5175     { \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn {#1} { zc@enclval } { } }
5176     { \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn {#2} { zc@enclval } { } }
5177     {
5178       \int_compare:nNnTF
5179       { \__zrefclever_extract:nnn {#1} { zc@cntval } { -2 } + 1 }
5180       =
5181       { \__zrefclever_extract:nnn {#2} { zc@cntval } { -1 } }
5182       { \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_next_maybe_range_bool }
5183     }
5184     \int_compare:nNnT
5185     { \__zrefclever_extract:nnn {#1} { zc@cntval } { -1 } }
5186     =
5187     { \__zrefclever_extract:nnn {#2} { zc@cntval } { -1 } }
5188   }
5189 }
```

If `zc@counters` are equal, `zc@enclvals` are equal, and `zc@enclvals` are equal, but the references themselves are different, this means that `\@currentlabel` has somehow been set manually (e.g. by an `amsmath`'s `\tag`), in which case we have no idea what's in there, and we should not even consider this is still a range. If they are equal, though, of course it is a range, and it is the same.

```

5190   \exp_args:Nxx \tl_if_eq:nnT
5191   {
5192     \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nvn {#1}
5193     { \l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl } { }
5194   }
5195   {
5196     \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nvn {#2}
5197     { \l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl } { }
5198   }
5199   {
5200     \bool_set_true:N
5201     \l__zrefclever_next_maybe_range_bool
5202     \bool_set_true:N
5203     \l__zrefclever_next_is_same_bool
5204 }
```

```

5205         }
5206     }
5207   }
5208 }
5209 }
5210 }
5211 }

```

(End definition for `\_zrefclever_labels_in_sequence:nn.`)

Finally, some functions for retrieving reference options values, according to the relevant precedence rules. They receive an `<option>` as argument, and store the retrieved value in an appropriate `<variable>`. The difference between each of these functions is the data type of the option each should be used for.

```

\_\_zrefclever_get_rf_opt_tl:nnnN {<option>}
  {<ref type>} {<language>} {<tl variable>}
5212 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_zrefclever_get_rf_opt_tl:nnnN #1#2#3#4
5213 {
5214   % First attempt: general options.
5215   \_\_zrefclever_opt_tl_get:cNF
5216   { \_\_zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn {#1} { tl } }
5217   #4
5218   {
5219     % If not found, try type specific options.
5220     \_\_zrefclever_opt_tl_get:cNF
5221     { \_\_zrefclever_opt_varname_type:nnn {#2} {#1} { tl } }
5222     #4
5223     {
5224       % If not found, try type- and language-specific.
5225       \_\_zrefclever_opt_tl_get:cNF
5226       { \_\_zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:nnnn {#3} {#2} {#1} { tl } }
5227       #4
5228       {
5229         % If not found, try language-specific default.
5230         \_\_zrefclever_opt_tl_get:cNF
5231         { \_\_zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:nnn {#3} {#1} { tl } }
5232         #4
5233         {
5234           % If not found, try fallback.
5235           \_\_zrefclever_opt_tl_get:cNF
5236           { \_\_zrefclever_opt_varname_fallback:nn {#1} { tl } }
5237           #4
5238           { \tl_clear:N #4 }
5239         }
5240       }
5241     }
5242   }
5243 }
5244 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_\_zrefclever_get_rf_opt_tl:nnnN { nxxN }

(End definition for \_zrefclever_get_rf_opt_tl:nnnN.)
```

```

\_\_zrefclever_get_rf_opt_seq:nnnN {<option>}
  {<ref type>} {<language>} {<seq variable>}

```

```

5245 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_seq:nnnN #1#2#3#4
5246 {
5247     % First attempt: general options.
5248     \__zrefclever_opt_seq_get:cNF
5249     { \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn {#1} { seq } }
5250     #4
5251     {
5252         % If not found, try type specific options.
5253         \__zrefclever_opt_seq_get:cNF
5254         { \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:nnn {#2} {#1} { seq } }
5255         #4
5256         {
5257             % If not found, try type- and language-specific.
5258             \__zrefclever_opt_seq_get:cNF
5259             { \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:nnnn {#3} {#2} {#1} { seq } }
5260             #4
5261             {
5262                 % If not found, try language-specific default.
5263                 \__zrefclever_opt_seq_get:cNF
5264                 { \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:nnn {#3} {#1} { seq } }
5265                 #4
5266                 {
5267                     % If not found, try fallback.
5268                     \__zrefclever_opt_seq_get:cNF
5269                     { \__zrefclever_opt_varname_fallback:nn {#1} { seq } }
5270                     #4
5271                     { \seq_clear:N #4 }
5272                 }
5273             }
5274         }
5275     }
5276 }
5277 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_seq:nnnN { nxxN }

(End definition for \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_seq:nnnN.)
```

```

\__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_bool:nnnn
    {<option>} {<default>}
    {<ref type>} {<language>} {<bool variable>}

5278 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_bool:nnnnN #1#2#3#4#5
5279 {
5280     % First attempt: general options.
5281     \__zrefclever_opt_bool_get:cNF
5282     { \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn {#1} { bool } }
5283     #5
5284     {
5285         % If not found, try type specific options.
5286         \__zrefclever_opt_bool_get:cNF
5287         { \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:nnn {#3} {#1} { bool } }
5288         #5
5289         {
5290             % If not found, try type- and language-specific.
5291             \__zrefclever_opt_bool_get:cNF
5292             { \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:nnnn {#4} {#3} {#1} { bool } }
5293             #5
5294         }
5295     }
5296 }
```

```

5294 {
5295     % If not found, try language-specific default.
5296     \__zrefclever_opt_bool_get:cNF
5297         { \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:nnn {#4} {#1} { bool } }
5298         #5
5299         {
5300             % If not found, try fallback.
5301             \__zrefclever_opt_bool_get:cNF
5302                 { \__zrefclever_opt_varname_fallback:nn {#1} { bool } }
5303                 #5
5304                 { \use:c { bool_set_ #2 :N } #5 }
5305             }
5306         }
5307     }
5308 }
5309 }
5310 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_bool:nnnnN { nnxxN }

(End definition for \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_bool:nnnnN.)

```

## 9 Compatibility

This section is meant to aggregate any “special handling” needed for L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X kernel features, document classes, and packages, needed for `zref-clever` to work properly with them.

### 9.1 appendix

One relevant case of different reference types sharing the same counter is the `\appendix` which in some document classes, including the standard ones, change the sectioning commands looks but, of course, keep using the same counter. `book.cls` and `report.cls` reset counters `chapter` and `section` to 0, change `\@chapapp` to use `\appendixname` and use `\@Alph` for `\thechapter`. `article.cls` resets counters `section` and `subsection` to 0, and uses `\@Alph` for `\thesection`. `memoir.cls`, `scrbook.cls` and `scrarticle.cls` do the same as their corresponding standard classes, and sometimes a little more, but what interests us here is pretty much the same. See also the `appendix` package.

The standard `\appendix` command is a one way switch, in other words, it cannot be reverted (see <https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/444057>). So, even if the fact that it is a “switch” rather than an environment complicates things, because we have to make ungrouped settings to correspond to its effects, in practice this is not a big deal, since these settings are never really reverted (by default, at least). Hence, hooking into `\appendix` is a viable and natural alternative. The `memoir` class and the `appendix` package define the `appendices` and `subappendices` environments, which provide for a way for the appendix to “end”, but in this case, of course, we can hook into the environment instead.

```

5311 \__zrefclever_compat_module:nn { appendix }
5312 {
5313     \AddToHook { cmd / appendix / before }
5314     {
5315         \__zrefclever_zcsetup:n
5316         {
5317             countertype =
5318             {

```

```

5319     chapter      = appendix ,
5320     section      = appendix ,
5321     subsection   = appendix ,
5322     subsubsection = appendix ,
5323     paragraph    = appendix ,
5324     subparagraph = appendix ,
5325   }
5326 }
5327 }
5328 }
```

Depending on the definition of `\appendix`, using the hook may lead to trouble with the first released version of `\tcmdhooks` (the one released with the 2021-06-01 kernel). Particularly, if the definition of the command being hooked at contains a double hash mark (##) the patch to add the hook, if it needs to be done with the `\scantokens` method, may fail noisily (see <https://tex.stackexchange.com/q/617905>, with a detailed explanation and possible workaround by Phelype Oleinik). The 2021-11-15 kernel release already handles this gracefully, thanks to fix by Phelype Oleinik at <https://github.com/latex3/latex2e/pull/699>.

## 9.2 appendices

This module applies both to the `appendix` package, and to the `memoir` class, since it “emulates” the package.

```

5329 \__zrefclever_compat_module:nn { appendices }
5330 {
5331   \__zrefclever_if_package_loaded:nT { appendix }
5332   {
5333     \newcounter { zc@appendix }
5334     \newcounter { zc@save@appendix }
5335     \setcounter { zc@appendix } { 0 }
5336     \setcounter { zc@save@appendix } { 0 }
5337     \cs_if_exist:cTF { chapter }
5338     {
5339       \__zrefclever_zcsetup:n
5340       { counterresetby = { chapter = zc@appendix } }
5341     }
5342     {
5343       \cs_if_exist:cT { section }
5344       {
5345         \__zrefclever_zcsetup:n
5346         { counterresetby = { section = zc@appendix } }
5347       }
5348     }
5349   \AddToHook { env / appendices / begin }
5350   {
5351     \stepcounter { zc@save@appendix }
5352     \setcounter { zc@appendix } { \value { zc@save@appendix } }
5353     \__zrefclever_zcsetup:n
5354     {
5355       countertype =
5356       {
5357         chapter      = appendix ,
```

```

5358         section      = appendix ,
5359         subsection   = appendix ,
5360         subsubsection = appendix ,
5361         paragraph    = appendix ,
5362         subparagraph = appendix ,
5363     }
5364   }
5365 }
5366 \AddToHook { env / appendices / end }
5367   { \setcounter { zc@appendix } { 0 } }
5368 \AddToHook { cmd / appendix / before }
5369   {
5370     \stepcounter { zc@save@appendix }
5371     \setcounter { zc@appendix } { \value { zc@save@appendix } }
5372   }
5373 \AddToHook { env / subappendices / begin }
5374   {
5375     \__zrefclever_zcsetup:n
5376     {
5377       countertype =
5378       {
5379         section      = appendix ,
5380         subsection   = appendix ,
5381         subsubsection = appendix ,
5382         paragraph    = appendix ,
5383         subparagraph = appendix ,
5384       } ,
5385     }
5386   }
5387 \msg_info:nnn { zref-clever } { compat-package } { appendix }
5388 }
5389 }

```

### 9.3 memoir

The `memoir` document class has quite a number of cross-referencing related features, mostly dealing with captions, subfloats, and notes. Some of them are implemented in ways which make difficult the use of `zref`, particularly `\zlabel`, short of redefining the whole stuff ourselves. Hopefully, these features are specialized enough to make `zref-clever` useful enough with `memoir` without much friction, but unless some support is added upstream, it is difficult not to be a little intrusive here.

1. Caption functionality which receives  $\langle label \rangle$  as optional argument, namely:

- (a) The `sidecaption` and `sidecontcaption` environments. These environments *store* the label in an internal macro, `\m@mscaplabel`, at the begin environment code (more precisely in `\@@sidecaption`), but both the call to `\refstepcounter` and the expansion of `\m@mscaplabel` take place at `\endsidecaption`. For this reason, hooks are not particularly helpful, and there is not any easy way to grab the  $\langle label \rangle$  argument to start with. I can see two ways to deal with these environments, none of which I really like. First, map through `\m@mscaplabel` until `\label` is found, then grab the next token

which is the  $\langle label \rangle$ . This can be used to set a  $\zlabel$  either with a kernel environment hook, or with  $\@mem@scap@afterhook$  (the former requires running  $\refstepcounter$  on our own, since the  $env/.../end$  hook comes before this is done by  $\endsidecaption$ ). Second, locally redefine  $\label$  to set both labels inside the environments.

- (b) The bilingual caption commands:  $\bitwonuscaption$ ,  $\bionumcaption$ , and  $\bicaption$ . These commands do not support setting the label in their arguments (the labels do get set, but they end up included in the  $title$  property of the label too). So we do the same for them as for  $\sidecaption$ , just taking care of grouping, since we can't count on the convenience of the environment hook (luckily for us, they are scoped themselves, so we can add an extra group there).
- 2. The  $\subcaptionref$  command, which makes a reference to the subcaption without the number of the main caption (e.g. “(b)”, instead of “2.3(b)”), for labels set inside the  $\langle subtitle \rangle$  argument of the subcaptioning commands, namely:  $\subcaption$ ,  $\contsubcaption$ ,  $\subbottom$ ,  $\contsubbottom$ ,  $\subtop$ . This functionality is implemented by **memoir** by setting a *second label* with prefix  $\sub@(\label)$ , and storing there just that part of interest. With **zref** this part is easier, since we can just add an extra property and retrieve it later on. The thing is that it is hard to find a place to hook into to add the property to the **main** list, since **memoir** does not really consider the possibility of some other command setting labels.  $\@memsubcaption$  is the best place to hook I could find. It is used by subcaptioning commands, and only those. And there is no hope for an environment hook in this case anyway.
- 3. **memoir**'s  $\footnote$ ,  $\verbfootnote$ ,  $\sidefootnote$  and  $\pagenote$ , just as the regular  $\footnote$  until recently in the kernel, do not set  $\@currentcounter$  alongside  $\@currentlabel$ , proper referencing to them requires setting the type for it.
- 4. Note that **memoir**'s appendix features “emulates” the **appendix** package, hence the corresponding compatibility module is loaded for **memoir** even if that package is not itself loaded. The same is true for the  $\appendix$  command module, since it is also defined.

```

5390 \__zrefclever_compat_module:nn { memoir }
5391   {
5392     \__zrefclever_if_class_loaded:nT { memoir }
5393   }
```

Add subfigure and subtable support out of the box. Technically, this is not “default” behavior for **memoir**, users have to enable it with  $\newsfloat$ , but let this be smooth. Still, this does not cover any other floats created with  $\newfloat$ . Also include setup for **verse**.

```

5394   \__zrefclever_zcsetup:n
5395   {
5396     counterstype =
5397     {
5398       subfigure = figure ,
5399       subtable = table ,
5400       poemline = line ,
5401     } ,
5402     counterresetby =
```

```

5403     {
5404         subfigure = figure ,
5405         subtable = table ,
5406     } ,
5407 }

```

Support for caption `memoir` features that require that `<label>` be supplied as an optional argument.

```

5408 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_memoir_both_labels:
5409 {
5410     \cs_set_eq:NN \__zrefclever_memoir_orig_label:n \label
5411     \cs_set:Npn \__zrefclever_memoir_label_and_zlabel:n ##1
5412     {
5413         \__zrefclever_memoir_orig_label:n {##1}
5414         \zlabel{##1}
5415     }
5416     \cs_set_eq:NN \label \__zrefclever_memoir_label_and_zlabel:n
5417 }
5418 \AddToHook{env / sidecaption / begin}{\__zrefclever_memoir_both_labels:}
5419 \AddToHook{env / sidecontcaption / begin}{\__zrefclever_memoir_both_labels:}
5420 \AddToHook{cmd / bitwonuscaption / before}{\group_begin:\__zrefclever_memoir_both_labels:}
5421 \AddToHook{cmd / bitwonuscaption / after}{\group_end:}
5422 \AddToHook{cmd / bionenumcaption / before}{\group_begin:\__zrefclever_memoir_both_labels:}
5423 \AddToHook{cmd / bionenumcaption / after}{\group_end:}
5424 \AddToHook{cmd / bicaption / before}{\group_begin:\__zrefclever_memoir_both_labels:}
5425 \AddToHook{cmd / bicaption / after}{\group_end:}
5426 \AddToHook{cmd / subcaption / before}{\group_begin:\__zrefclever_memoir_both_labels:}
5427 \AddToHook{cmd / subcaption / after}{\group_end:}
5428 \AddToHook{cmd / subcaption / before}{\group_begin:\__zrefclever_memoir_both_labels:}
5429 \AddToHook{cmd / subcaption / after}{\group_end:}
5430 \AddToHook{cmd / subcaption / before}{\group_begin:\__zrefclever_memoir_both_labels:}
5431 \AddToHook{cmd / subcaption / after}{\group_end:}
5432 \AddToHook{cmd / subcaption / before}{\group_end:}
5433

```

Support for `subcaption` reference.

```

5434 \zref@newprop { subcaption }
5435     { \cs_if_exist_use:c { @@thesub \@capttype } }
5436 \AddToHook{cmd / @memsubcaption / before}{\zref@localaddprop \ZREF@mainlist { subcaption } }
5437

```

Support for `\footnote`, `\verbfootnote`, `\sidefootnote`, and `\pagenote`.

```

5438 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_memoir_footnote_type_tl
5439 \tl_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_memoir_footnote_type_tl { footnote }
5440 \AddToHook{env / minipage / begin}{\tl_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_memoir_footnote_type_tl { mpfootnote } }
5441 \AddToHook{cmd / @makefntext / before}{\tl_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_memoir_footnote_type_tl { sidefootnote } }
5442 \AddToHook{cmd / @makesidefntext / before}{\tl_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_memoir_footnote_type_tl { sidefootnote } }
5443 {
5444     \__zrefclever_zcsetup:x
5445         { currentcounter = \l__zrefclever_memoir_footnote_type_tl }
5446     }
5447 \AddToHook{cmd / @makesidefntext / before}{\__zrefclever_zcsetup:n { currentcounter = sidefootnote } }
5448 \__zrefclever_zcsetup:n
5449 {
5450

```

```

5451     countertype =
5452     {
5453         sidefootnote = footnote ,
5454         pagenote = endnote ,
5455     } ,
5456 }
5457 \AddToHook { file / \jobname.ent / before }
5458     { \__zrefclever_zcsetup:x { currentcounter = pagenote } }
5459     \msg_info:nnn { zref-clever } { compat-class } { memoir }
5460 }
5461 }
```

## 9.4 amsmath

About this, see <https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/402297>.

```

5462 \__zrefclever_compat_module:nn { amsmath }
5463 {
5464     \__zrefclever_if_package_loaded:nT { amsmath }
5465 }
```

First, we define a function for label setting inside `amsmath` math environments, we want it to set both `\zlabel` and `\label`. We may “get a ride”, but not steal the place altogether. This makes for potentially redundant labels, but seems a good compromise. We *must* use the lower level `\zref@label` in this context, and hence also handle protection with `\zref@wrapper@babel`, because `\zlabel` makes itself no-op when `\label` is equal to `\ltx@gobble`, and that’s precisely the case inside the `multiline` environment (and, damn!, I took a beating of this detail...). See also <https://github.com/ho-tex/zref/issues/4> and <https://github.com/latex3/latex2e/issues/272>.

```

5466     \cs_set_nopar:Npn \__zrefclever_ltxlabel:n #1
5467     {
5468         \__zrefclever_orig_ltxlabel:n {#1}
5469         \zref@wrapper@babel \zref@label {#1}
5470     }
```

Then we must store the original value of `\ltx@label`, which is the macro actually responsible for setting the labels inside `amsmath`’s math environments. And, after that, redefine it to be `\__zrefclever_ltxlabel:n` instead. We must handle `hyperref` here, which comes very late in the preamble, and which loads `nameref` at `begindocument` (though this has changed recently 2022-05-16, see <https://github.com/latex3/hyperref/commit/a011ba9308a1b047dc151796de557da0bb22abaa>), which in turn, lets `\ltx@label` be `\label`. This has to come after `nameref`. Other classes/packages also redefine `\ltx@label`, which may cause some trouble. A grep on `texmf-dist` returns hits for: `thm-restate.sty`, `smartref.sty`, `jmlrbook.cls`, `cleveref.sty`, `cryptocode.sty`, `nameref.sty`, `easyeqn.sty`, `empheq.sty`, `ntheorem.sty`, `nccmath.sty`, `nwejm.cls`, `nwejmath.cls`, `aguplus.sty`, `aguplus.cls`, `agupp.sty`, `amsmath.hyp`, `amsmath.sty` (surprise!), `amsmath.4ht`, `nameref.4ht`, `frenchle.sty`, `french.sty`, plus corresponding documentations and different versions of the same packages. That’s not too many, but not “just a few” either. The critical ones are explicitly handled here (`amsmath` itself, and `nameref`). A number of those I’m really not acquainted with. For `cleveref`, in particular, this procedure is not compatible with it. If we happen to come later than it and override its definition, this may be a substantial problem for `cleveref`, since it will

find the label, but it won't contain the data it is expecting. However, this should normally not occur, if the user has followed the documented recommendation for `cleveref` to load it last, or at least very late, and besides I don't see much of an use case for using both `cleveref` and `zref-clever` together. I have documented in the user manual that this module may cause potential issues, and how to work around them. And I have made an upstream feature request for a hook, so that this could be made more cleanly at <https://github.com/latex3/hyperref/issues/212>.

```

5471     \__zrefclever_if_package_loaded:nTF { hyperref }
5472     {
5473         \AddToHook { package / nameref / after }
5474         {
5475             \cs_new_eq:NN \__zrefclever_orig_ltxlabel:n \ltx@label
5476             \cs_set_eq:NN \ltx@label \__zrefclever_ltxlabel:n
5477         }
5478     }
5479     {
5480         \cs_new_eq:NN \__zrefclever_orig_ltxlabel:n \ltx@label
5481         \cs_set_eq:NN \ltx@label \__zrefclever_ltxlabel:n
5482     }

```

The `subequations` environment uses `parentequation` and `equation` as counters, but only the later is subject to `\refstepcounter`. What happens is: at the start, `equation` is refstepped, it is then stored in `parentequation` and set to '0' and, at the end of the environment it is restored to the value of `parentequation`. We cannot even set `\@currentcounter` at `env/.../begin`, since the call to `\refstepcounter{equation}` done by `subequations` will override that in sequence. Unfortunately, the suggestion to set `\@currentcounter` to `parentequation` here was not accepted, see <https://github.com/latex3/latex2e/issues/687#issuecomment-951451024> and subsequent discussion. So, for `subequations`, we really must specify manually `currentcounter` and the resetting. Note that, for `subequations`, `\zlabel` works just fine (that is, if given immediately after `\begin{subequations}`, to refer to the parent equation).

```

5483     \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_amsmath_subequations_bool
5484     \AddToHook { env / subequations / begin }
5485     {
5486         \__zrefclever_zcsetup:x
5487         {
5488             counterresetby =
5489             {
5490                 parentequation =
5491                     \__zrefclever_counter_reset_by:n { equation } ,
5492                     equation = parentequation ,
5493                 } ,
5494                 currentcounter = parentequation ,
5495                 countertype = { parentequation = equation } ,
5496             }
5497             \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_amsmath_subequations_bool
5498         }

```

`amsmath` does use `\refstepcounter` for the `equation` counter throughout and does set `\@currentcounter` for `\tags`. But we still have to manually reset `currentcounter` to default because, since we had to manually set `currentcounter` to `parentequation` in `subequations`, we also have to manually set it to `equation` in environments which may be used within it. The `xxalignat` environment is not included, because it is "starred"

by default (i.e. unnumbered), and does not display or accept labels or tags anyway. The `-ed` (`gathered`, `aligned`, and `alignedat`) and `cases` environments “must appear within an enclosing math environment”. Same logic applies to other environments defined or redefined by the package, like `array`, `matrix` and variations. Finally, `split` too can only be used as part of another environment. We also arrange, at this point, for the provision of the `subeq` property, for the convenience of referring to them directly or to build terse ranges with the `endrange` option.

```

5499      \zref@newprop { subeq } { \alph { equation } }
5500      \clist_map_inline:nn
5501      {
5502        equation ,
5503        equation* ,
5504        align ,
5505        align* ,
5506        alignat ,
5507        alignat* ,
5508        flalign ,
5509        flalign* ,
5510        xalignat ,
5511        xalignat* ,
5512        gather ,
5513        gather* ,
5514        multiline ,
5515        multiline* ,
5516      }
5517      {
5518        \AddToHook { env / #1 / begin }
5519        {
5520          \__zrefclever_zcsetup:n { currentcounter = equation }
5521          \bool_if:NT \l__zrefclever_amsmath_subequations_bool
5522            { \zref@localaddprop \ZREF@mainlist { subeq } }
5523        }
5524      }
5525      \msg_info:nnn { zref-clever } { compat-package } { amsmath }
5526    }
5527  }

```

## 9.5 mathtools

All math environments defined by `mathtools`, extending the `amsmath` set, are meant to be used within enclosing math environments, hence we don’t need to handle them specially, since the numbering and the counting is being done on the side of `amsmath`. This includes the new `cases` and `matrix` variants, and also `multlined`.

Hence, as far as I can tell, the only cross-reference related feature to deal with is the `showonlyrefs` option, whose machinery involves writing an extra internal label to the `.aux` file to track for labels which get actually referred to. This is a little more involved, and implies in doing special handling inside `\zref`, but the feature is very cool, so it’s worth it.

```

5528 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_mathtools_showonlyrefs_bool
5529 \__zrefclever_compat_module:nn { mathtools }
5530 {
5531   \__zrefclever_if_package_loaded:nT { mathtools }

```

```

5532 {
5533   \MH_if_boolean:nT { show_only_refs }
5534   {
5535     \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_mathtools_showonlyrefs_bool
5536     \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_mathtools_showonlyrefs:n #1
5537     {
5538       \@bsphack
5539       \seq_map_inline:Nn #1
5540       {
5541         \exp_args:Nx \tl_if_eq:nnTF
5542           { \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn {##1} { zc@type } { } }
5543           { equation }
5544           {
5545             \protected@write \auxout { }
5546             { \string \MT@newlabel {##1} }
5547           }
5548           {
5549             \exp_args:Nx \tl_if_eq:nnT
5550               { \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn {##1} { zc@type } { } }
5551               { parentequation }
5552               {
5553                 \protected@write \auxout { }
5554                 { \string \MT@newlabel {##1} }
5555               }
5556             }
5557           }
5558           \@esphack
5559         }
5560       \msg_info:nnn { zref-clever } { compat-package } { mathtools }
5561     }
5562   }
5563 }
```

## 9.6 breqn

From the `breqn` documentation: “Use of the normal `\label` command instead of the `label` option works, I think, most of the time (untested)”. Indeed, light testing suggests it does work for `\zlabel` just as well. However, if it happens not to work, there was no easy alternative handle I could find. In particular, it does not seem viable to leverage the `label=` option without hacking the package internals, even if the case of doing so would not be specially tricky, just “not very civil”.

```

5564 \__zrefclever_compat_module:nn { breqn }
5565   {
5566     \__zrefclever_if_package_loaded:nT { breqn }
5567   }
```

Contrary to the practice in `amsmath`, which prints `\tag` even in unnumbered environments, the starred environments from `breqn` don’t typeset any tag/number at all, even for a manually given `number=` as an option. So, even if one can actually set a label in them, it is not really meaningful to make a reference to them. Also contrary to `amsmath`’s practice, `breqn` uses `\stepcounter` instead of `\refstepcounter` for incrementing the equation counters (see <https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/241150>).

```
5568 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_breqn_dgroup_bool
```

```

5569 \AddToHook { env / dgroup / begin }
5570 {
5571     \__zrefclever_zcsetup:x
5572     {
5573         counterresetby =
5574         {
5575             parentequation =
5576                 \__zrefclever_counter_reset_by:n { equation } ,
5577                 equation = parentequation ,
5578             }
5579             currentcounter = parentequation ,
5580             countertype = { parentequation = equation } ,
5581         }
5582         \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_breqn_dgroup_bool
5583     }
5584 \zref@ifpropundefined { subeq }
5585     { \zref@newprop { subeq } { \alph { equation } } }
5586     { }
5587 \clist_map_inline:nn
5588 {
5589     dmath ,
5590     dseries ,
5591     darray ,
5592 }
5593 {
5594     \AddToHook { env / #1 / begin }
5595     {
5596         \__zrefclever_zcsetup:n { currentcounter = equation }
5597         \bool_if:NT \l__zrefclever_breqn_dgroup_bool
5598             { \zref@localaddprop \ZREF@mainlist { subeq } }
5599     }
5600 }
5601 \msg_info:nnn { zref-clever } { compat-package } { breqn }
5602 }
5603 }

```

## 9.7 listings

```

5604 \__zrefclever_compat_module:nn { listings }
5605 {
5606     \__zrefclever_if_package_loaded:nT { listings }
5607     {
5608         \__zrefclever_zcsetup:n
5609         {
5610             countertype =
5611             {
5612                 lstlisting = listing ,
5613                 lstnumber = line ,
5614             },
5615             counterresetby = { lstnumber = lstlisting } ,
5616         }
5617 }

```

Set (also) a `\zlabel` with the label received in the `label=` option from the `lstlisting` environment. The *only* place to set this label is the `PreInit` hook. This hook, comes right

after `\lst@MakeCaption` in `\lst@Init`, which runs `\refstepcounter` on `lstlisting`, so we must come after it. Also `listings` itself sets `\@currentlabel` to `\the\lstnumber` in the `Init` hook, which comes right after the `PreInit` one in `\lst@Init`. Since, if we add to `Init` here, we go to the end of it, we'd be seeing the wrong `\@currentlabel` at that point.

```
5617     \lst@AddToHook { PreInit }
5618         { \tl_if_empty:NF \lst@label { \zlabel { \lst@label } } }
```

Set `currentcounter` to `lstnumber` in the `Init` hook, since `listings` itself sets `\@currentlabel` to `\the\lstnumber` here. Note that `listings` *does use* `\refstepcounter` on `lstnumber`, but does so in the `EveryPar` hook, and there must be some grouping involved such that `\@currentcounter` ends up not being visible to the label. See section “Line numbers” of ‘`texdoc listings-devel`’ (the `.dtx`), and search for the definition of macro `\c@lstnumber`. Indeed, the fact that `listings` manually sets `\@currentlabel` to `\the\lstnumber` is a signal that the work of `\refstepcounter` is being restrained somehow.

```
5619     \lst@AddToHook { Init }
5620         { \__zrefclever_zcsetup:n { currentcounter = lstnumber } }
5621         \msg_info:nnn { zref-clever } { compat-package } { listings }
5622     }
5623 }
```

## 9.8 enumitem

The procedure below will “see” any changes made to the `enumerate` environment (made with `enumitem`’s `\renewlist`) as long as it is done in the preamble. Though, technically, `\renewlist` can be issued anywhere in the document, this should be more than enough for the purpose at hand. Besides, trying to retrieve this information “on the fly” would be much overkill.

The only real reason to “renew” `enumerate` itself is to change `\{<max-depth>\}`. `\renewlist` *hard-codes* `max-depth` in the environment’s definition (well, just as the kernel does), so we cannot retrieve this information from any sort of variable. But `\renewlist` also creates any needed missing counters, so we can use their existence to make the appropriate settings. In the end, the existence of the counters is indeed what matters from `zref-clever`’s perspective. Since the first four are defined by the kernel and already setup for `zref-clever` by default, we start from 5, and stop at the first non-existent `\c@enumN` counter.

```
5624 \__zrefclever_compat_module:nn { enumitem }
5625 {
5626     \__zrefclever_if_package_loaded:nT { enumitem }
5627     {
5628         \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int { 5 }
5629         \bool_while_do:nn
5630         {
5631             \cs_if_exist_p:c
5632                 { c@ enum \int_to_roman:n { \l_tmpa_int } }
5633         }
5634     {
5635         \__zrefclever_zcsetup:x
5636         {
5637             counterresetby =
5638             {
5639                 enum \int_to_roman:n { \l_tmpa_int } =
```

```

5640         enum \int_to_roman:n { \l_tmpa_int - 1 }
5641     } ,
5642     countertype =
5643     { enum \int_to_roman:n { \l_tmpa_int } = item } ,
5644     }
5645     \int_incr:N \l_tmpa_int
5646   }
5647   \int_compare:nNnT { \l_tmpa_int } > { 5 }
5648   { \msg_info:nnn { zref-clever } { compat-package } { enumitem } }
5649 }
5650 }
```

## 9.9 subcaption

```

5651 \__zrefclever_compat_module:nn { subcaption }
5652 {
5653   \__zrefclever_if_package_loaded:nT { subcaption }
5654   {
5655     \__zrefclever_zcsetup:n
5656     {
5657       countertype =
5658       {
5659         subfigure = figure ,
5660         subtable = table ,
5661       } ,
5662       counterresetby =
5663       {
5664         subfigure = figure ,
5665         subtable = table ,
5666       } ,
5667     }
5668 }
```

Support for `subref` reference.

```

5668 \zref@newprop { subref }
5669   { \cs_if_exist_use:c { thesub } @captype } }
5670   \tl_put_right:Nn \caption@subtypehook
5671   { \zref@localaddprop \ZREF@mainlist { subref } }
5672 }
5673 }
```

## 9.10 subfig

Though `subfig` offers `\subref` (as `subcaption`), I could not find any reasonable place to add the `subref` property to `zref`'s main list.

```

5674 \__zrefclever_compat_module:nn { subfig }
5675 {
5676   \__zrefclever_if_package_loaded:nT { subfig }
5677   {
5678     \__zrefclever_zcsetup:n
5679     {
5680       countertype =
5681       {
5682         subfigure = figure ,
5683         subtable = table ,
5684       } ,
5685     }
5686 }
```

```

5685     counterresetby =
5686     {
5687         subfigure = figure ,
5688         subtable = table ,
5689     } ,
5690 }
5691 }
5692 }
5693 </package>

```

## 10 Language files

Initial values for the English, German, French, Portuguese, and Spanish language files have been provided by the author. Translations available for document elements' names in other packages have been an useful reference for the purpose, namely: `babel`, `cleveref`, `translator`, and `translations`.

### 10.1 Localization guidelines

Since the task of localizing `zref-clever` to work in different languages depends on the generous work of contributors, it is a good idea to set some guidelines not only to ease the task itself but also to document what the package expects in this regard.

The first general observation is that, contrary to a common initial reaction of those faced with the task of localizing the reference types, is that the job is not quite one of “translation”. The reference type names are just the internal names used by the package to refer to them, technically, they could just as well be foobars. Of course, for practical reasons, they were chosen to be semantic. However, what we are searching for is not really the translation to the reference type name itself, but rather for the word / term / expression which is typically used to refer to the document object that the reference type is meant to represent. And terms that should work well in the contexts which cross-references are commonly used.

That said, some comments about the reference types and common pitfalls.

**Sectioning:** A number of reference types are provided to support referencing to document sectioning commands. Obviously, `part`, `chapter`, `section`, and `paragraph` are meant to refer to the sectioning commands of the standard classes and elsewhere, which anyone reading this is certainly acquainted with. Note that `zref-clever` uses – by default at least, which is what the language files cater for – the `section` reference type to refer to `\subsections` and `\subsubsections` as well, similarly, `paragraph` also refers to `\subparagraph`. The `appendix` reference type is meant to refer to any sectioning command – be them chapters, sections, or paragraphs – issued after `\appendix`, which corresponds to how the standard classes, the KOMA Script classes, and `memoir` deal with appendices. The `book` reference type deserves some explanation. The word “book” has a good number of meanings, and the most common one is not the one which is intended here. The Webster dictionary gives us a couple of definitions of interest: “1. A collection of sheets of paper, or similar material, blank, written, or printed, bound together; commonly, many folded and bound sheets containing continuous printing or writing.” and “3. A part or subdivision of a treatise or literary work; as, the tenth book of ‘Paradise Lost.’” It is this third meaning which the `book` reference type is meant to support: a major subdivision of a work, much like `\part`. Even if it does not exist in the standard classes, it may exist elsewhere, in particular, it is provided by `memoir`.

**Common numbered objects:** Nothing surprising here, just being explicit. `table` and `figure` refer to the document's respective floats objects. `page` to the page number. `item` to the item number in `enumerate` environments. Similarly, `line` is meant to refer to line numbers.

**Notes:** `zref-clever` provides three reference types in this area: `footnote`, `endnote`, and `note`. The first two refer to footnotes and end notes, respectively. The third is meant as a convenience for a general “note” object, either the other two, or something else. By experience, here is one place where that initial observation of not simply translating the reference types names is particularly relevant. There's a natural temptation, because three different types exist and are somewhat close to each other, to distinguish them clearly. Duty would compel us to do so. But that may lead to less than ideal results. Different terms work well for some languages, like English and German, which have compound words for the purpose. But less so for other languages, like Portuguese, French, or Italian. For example, in a document in French which only contains footnotes, arguably a very common use case, would it be better to refer to a footnote as just “note”, or be very precise with “note infrapaginale”? Of course, in a document which contains both footnotes and end notes, we may need the distinction. But is it really the better default? True, possibly the inclusion of the `note` reference type, with no clear object to refer to, creates more noise than convenience here. If I recall correctly, my intention was to provide an easy way out for users from possible contentious localizations for `footnote` and `endnote`, but I'm not sure if it's been working like this in practice, and I should probably have refrained from adding it in the first place.

**Math & Co.:** A good number of reference types provided by the package are meant to cater for document objects commonly used in Mathematics and related areas. They are either straight math environments, defined by the kernel, `amsmath` or other packages, or environments which are normally not pre-defined by the kernel or the standard classes, but are traditionally defined by users with the kernel's `\newtheorem` or similar constructs available in the `LATEX` package ecosystem. For most of them, localization should strive as much as possible to use the formal terms, jargon really, typically employed by mathematicians, logicians, and friends. Namely for the reference types: `equation`, `theorem`, `lemma`, `corollary`, `proposition`, `definition`, `proof`, `result`, and `remark`. Regarding `example`, `exercise`, and `solution` being somewhat less formal is admissible. But the chosen terms should still be fit for use in Math related contexts, and should be assumed were created by `\newtheorem` or similar, even if users may well find other uses for these types.

**Code:** A couple of reference types are provided for code related environments: `algorithm` and `listing`. By experience, the `listing` type has already proven to be a particularly challenging one. Formally, it should be a good default term to encompass anything which may regularly be included in a `lstlisting` environment as provided by the `listings` package. However, it seems that in different languages it is quite difficult to find a satisfying term for it. Though my English is decent, I'm not a native speaker, still I'm not even sure how common the term is used for the purpose even in English. It seems to be traditional enough in the `LATEX` community at least. In doubt, pend to the jargon side, anglicism if need be. Since we are bound to displease mostly everyone anyway, at least we do so in a consistent manner.

**Completeness and abbreviated forms:** Ideally, the language file should be as complete as possible. “Complete” meaning it contains: i) the defaults for all basic separators, `namesep`, `pairsep`, `listsep`, `lastsep`, `tpairsep`, `tlistsep`, `tlastsep`, `notesep`, and `rangesep`; ii) the non-abbreviated forms of names for all the supported reference types, according to the language definitions, that is, usually for `Name-sg`, `name-sg`,

`Name-pl`, `name-pl`, but only for the capitalized forms if the language was declared with `allcaps` option, and names for each declension case, if the language was declared with `declension`; iii) genders for each reference type, if the language was declared with `gender`. The language file may include some other things, like some type specific settings for separators or refbounds, and also some abbreviated name forms. In the case of abbreviated name forms, it is usual and desirable to provide some, but they should be used sparingly, only for cases where the abbreviation is a common and well established tradition for the language. The reason is that `abbrev=true` is quite a common use case, and it is easier to provide an occasional wanted abbreviated form, if the language file didn't include it, than it is to disable several unwanted ones, if the language file includes too many of them. What should be aimed at is to provide a good default abbreviations set. Unusual or disputable abbreviations should be avoided. In particular, there is no need at all to provide the same set of abbreviations for each language. It is not because English has them for a given type that some other language has to have them, and it is not because English lacks them for another type, that other languages shouldn't have them. Still, with regard to abbreviated forms, it is better to be conservative than opinionated.

**babel names:** As is known, `babel` defines a set of captions for different document objects for each supported language. In some cases, they intersect with the objects referred to with cross-references, in which case consistency with `babel` should be maintained as much as possible. This is specially the case for prominent and traditional objects, such as `\chaptername`, `\figurename`, `\tablename`, `\pagename`, `\partname`, and `\appendixname`. This is not set in stone, but there should be good reason to diverge from it. In particular, if a certain term is contentious in a given language, `babel`'s default should be preferred. For example, “table” vs. “tableau” in French, or “cuadro” vs. “tabla” in Spanish.

**Input encoding of language files:** When `zref-clever` was released, the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X kernel already used UTF-8 as default input encoding. Indeed, `zref-clever` requires a kernel even newer than the one where the default input encoding was changed. That given, UTF-8 input encoding was made a requirement of the package, and hence the language files should be in UTF-8, since it makes them easier to read and maintain than L<sup>I</sup>C<sub>R</sub>.

**Precedence rule for options in the language files:** Any option given twice or more times has to have some precedence rule. Normally, the language files should not contain options in duplicity, but they may happen when setting some “group” `refbounds` options, in which case precedence rules become relevant. For user facing options (those set with `\zcLanguageSetup`), the option is always set, regardless of its previous state. Which means that the last value takes precedence. For the language files, we have to load them at `begindocument` (or later), since that's the point where we know from `babel` or `polyglossia` the `\languagename`. But we also don't want to override any options the user has actively set in the preamble. So the language files only set the values if they were not previously set. In other words, for them the precedence order is inverted, the first value takes precedence.

**zref-vario:** If you are interested in the localization of `zref-clever` to your language, and willing to contribute to it, you may also want to consider doing the same for the companion package `zref-vario`. It is actually a much simpler task than localizing `zref-clever`.

## 10.2 English

English language file has been initially provided by the author.

5694 `(*package)`

```

5695 \zcDeclareLanguage { english }
5696 \zcDeclareLanguageAlias { american } { english }
5697 \zcDeclareLanguageAlias { australian } { english }
5698 \zcDeclareLanguageAlias { british } { english }
5699 \zcDeclareLanguageAlias { canadian } { english }
5700 \zcDeclareLanguageAlias { newzealand } { english }
5701 \zcDeclareLanguageAlias { UKenglish } { english }
5702 \zcDeclareLanguageAlias { USenglish } { english }
5703 {/package}

5704 {*lang-english}

5705 namesep = {\nobreakspace} ,
5706 pairsep = {~and\nobreakspace} ,
5707 listsep = {,~} ,
5708 lastsep = {~and\nobreakspace} ,
5709 tpairsep = {~and\nobreakspace} ,
5710 tlistsep = {,~} ,
5711 tlastsep = {,~and\nobreakspace} ,
5712 notesep = {~} ,
5713 rangesep = {~to\nobreakspace} ,
5714
5715 type = book ,
5716   Name-sg = Book ,
5717   name-sg = book ,
5718   Name-pl = Books ,
5719   name-pl = books ,
5720
5721 type = part ,
5722   Name-sg = Part ,
5723   name-sg = part ,
5724   Name-pl = Parts ,
5725   name-pl = parts ,
5726
5727 type = chapter ,
5728   Name-sg = Chapter ,
5729   name-sg = chapter ,
5730   Name-pl = Chapters ,
5731   name-pl = chapters ,
5732
5733 type = section ,
5734   Name-sg = Section ,
5735   name-sg = section ,
5736   Name-pl = Sections ,
5737   name-pl = sections ,
5738
5739 type = paragraph ,
5740   Name-sg = Paragraph ,
5741   name-sg = paragraph ,
5742   Name-pl = Paragraphs ,
5743   name-pl = paragraphs ,
5744   Name-sg-ab = Par. ,
5745   name-sg-ab = par. ,
5746   Name-pl-ab = Par. ,
5747   name-pl-ab = par. ,

```

```

5748 type = appendix ,
5749   Name-sg = Appendix ,
5750   name-sg = appendix ,
5751   Name-pl = Appendices ,
5752   name-pl = appendices ,
5753
5754
5755 type = page ,
5756   Name-sg = Page ,
5757   name-sg = page ,
5758   Name-pl = Pages ,
5759   name-pl = pages ,
5760   rangesep = {\textendash} ,
5761   rangetopair = false ,
5762
5763 type = line ,
5764   Name-sg = Line ,
5765   name-sg = line ,
5766   Name-pl = Lines ,
5767   name-pl = lines ,
5768
5769 type = figure ,
5770   Name-sg = Figure ,
5771   name-sg = figure ,
5772   Name-pl = Figures ,
5773   name-pl = figures ,
5774   Name-sg-ab = Fig. ,
5775   name-sg-ab = fig. ,
5776   Name-pl-ab = Figs. ,
5777   name-pl-ab = figs. ,
5778
5779 type = table ,
5780   Name-sg = Table ,
5781   name-sg = table ,
5782   Name-pl = Tables ,
5783   name-pl = tables ,
5784
5785 type = item ,
5786   Name-sg = Item ,
5787   name-sg = item ,
5788   Name-pl = Items ,
5789   name-pl = items ,
5790
5791 type = footnote ,
5792   Name-sg = Footnote ,
5793   name-sg = footnote ,
5794   Name-pl = Footnotes ,
5795   name-pl = footnotes ,
5796
5797 type = endnote ,
5798   Name-sg = Note ,
5799   name-sg = note ,
5800   Name-pl = Notes ,
5801   name-pl = notes ,

```

```

5802
5803 type = note ,
5804   Name-sg = Note ,
5805   name-sg = note ,
5806   Name-pl = Notes ,
5807   name-pl = notes ,
5808
5809 type = equation ,
5810   Name-sg = Equation ,
5811   name-sg = equation ,
5812   Name-pl = Equations ,
5813   name-pl = equations ,
5814   Name-sg-ab = Eq. ,
5815   name-sg-ab = eq. ,
5816   Name-pl-ab = Eqs. ,
5817   name-pl-ab = eqs. ,
5818   refbounds-first-sg = {,(,),} ,
5819   refbounds = {(,,,)} ,
5820
5821 type = theorem ,
5822   Name-sg = Theorem ,
5823   name-sg = theorem ,
5824   Name-pl = Theorems ,
5825   name-pl = theorems ,
5826
5827 type = lemma ,
5828   Name-sg = Lemma ,
5829   name-sg = lemma ,
5830   Name-pl = Lemmas ,
5831   name-pl = lemmas ,
5832
5833 type = corollary ,
5834   Name-sg = Corollary ,
5835   name-sg = corollary ,
5836   Name-pl = Corollaries ,
5837   name-pl = corollaries ,
5838
5839 type = proposition ,
5840   Name-sg = Proposition ,
5841   name-sg = proposition ,
5842   Name-pl = Propositions ,
5843   name-pl = propositions ,
5844
5845 type = definition ,
5846   Name-sg = Definition ,
5847   name-sg = definition ,
5848   Name-pl = Definitions ,
5849   name-pl = definitions ,
5850
5851 type = proof ,
5852   Name-sg = Proof ,
5853   name-sg = proof ,
5854   Name-pl = Proofs ,
5855   name-pl = proofs ,

```

```

5856 type = result ,
5857   Name-sg = Result ,
5858   name-sg = result ,
5859   Name-pl = Results ,
5860   name-pl = results ,
5861
5862 type = remark ,
5863   Name-sg = Remark ,
5864   name-sg = remark ,
5865   Name-pl = Remarks ,
5866   name-pl = remarks ,
5867
5868 type = example ,
5869   Name-sg = Example ,
5870   name-sg = example ,
5871   Name-pl = Examples ,
5872   name-pl = examples ,
5873
5874 type = algorithm ,
5875   Name-sg = Algorithm ,
5876   name-sg = algorithm ,
5877   Name-pl = Algorithms ,
5878   name-pl = algorithms ,
5879
5880 type = listing ,
5881   Name-sg = Listing ,
5882   name-sg = listing ,
5883   Name-pl = Listings ,
5884   name-pl = listings ,
5885
5886 type = exercise ,
5887   Name-sg = Exercise ,
5888   name-sg = exercise ,
5889   Name-pl = Exercises ,
5890   name-pl = exercises ,
5891
5892 type = solution ,
5893   Name-sg = Solution ,
5894   name-sg = solution ,
5895   Name-pl = Solutions ,
5896   name-pl = solutions ,
5897
5898 </lang-english>

```

### 10.3 German

German language file has been initially provided by the author.

`babel-german` also has `.ldfs` for `germanb` and `ngermanb`, but they are deprecated as options and, if used, they fall back respectively to `german` and `ngerman`.

```

5899 <*package>
5900 \zcDeclareLanguage
5901   [ declension = { N , A , D , G } , gender = { f , m , n } , allcaps ]
5902   { german }

```

```

5903 \zcDeclareLanguageAlias { ngerman } { german }
5904 \zcDeclareLanguageAlias { austrian } { german }
5905 \zcDeclareLanguageAlias { naustrian } { german }
5906 \zcDeclareLanguageAlias { swissgerman } { german }
5907 \zcDeclareLanguageAlias { nswissgerman } { german }
5908 </package>
5909 <!*lang-german>
5910 namesep = {\nobreakspace} ,
5911 pairsep = {‐\nobreakspace} ,
5912 listsep = {‐} ,
5913 lastsep = {‐\nobreakspace} ,
5914 tpairsep = {‐\nobreakspace} ,
5915 tlistsep = {‐} ,
5916 tlastsep = {‐\nobreakspace} ,
5917 notesep = {‐} ,
5918 rangesep = {‐bis\nobreakspace} ,
5919
5920 type = book ,
5921 gender = n ,
5922 case = N ,
5923     Name-sg = Buch ,
5924     Name-pl = Bücher ,
5925 case = A ,
5926     Name-sg = Buch ,
5927     Name-pl = Bücher ,
5928 case = D ,
5929     Name-sg = Buch ,
5930     Name-pl = Büchern ,
5931 case = G ,
5932     Name-sg = Buches ,
5933     Name-pl = Bücher ,
5934
5935 type = part ,
5936 gender = m ,
5937 case = N ,
5938     Name-sg = Teil ,
5939     Name-pl = Teile ,
5940 case = A ,
5941     Name-sg = Teil ,
5942     Name-pl = Teile ,
5943 case = D ,
5944     Name-sg = Teil ,
5945     Name-pl = Teilen ,
5946 case = G ,
5947     Name-sg = Teiles ,
5948     Name-pl = Teile ,
5949
5950 type = chapter ,
5951 gender = n ,
5952 case = N ,
5953     Name-sg = Kapitel ,
5954     Name-pl = Kapitel ,
5955 case = A ,

```

```

5956     Name-sg = Kapitel ,
5957     Name-pl = Kapitel ,
5958 case = D ,
5959     Name-sg = Kapitel ,
5960     Name-pl = Kapiteln ,
5961 case = G ,
5962     Name-sg = Kapitels ,
5963     Name-pl = Kapitel ,
5964
5965 type = section ,
5966     gender = m ,
5967     case = N ,
5968     Name-sg = Abschnitt ,
5969     Name-pl = Abschnitte ,
5970 case = A ,
5971     Name-sg = Abschnitt ,
5972     Name-pl = Abschnitte ,
5973 case = D ,
5974     Name-sg = Abschnitt ,
5975     Name-pl = Abschnitten ,
5976 case = G ,
5977     Name-sg = Abschnitts ,
5978     Name-pl = Abschnitte ,
5979
5980 type = paragraph ,
5981     gender = m ,
5982     case = N ,
5983     Name-sg = Absatz ,
5984     Name-pl = Absätze ,
5985 case = A ,
5986     Name-sg = Absatz ,
5987     Name-pl = Absätze ,
5988 case = D ,
5989     Name-sg = Absatz ,
5990     Name-pl = Absätzen ,
5991 case = G ,
5992     Name-sg = Absatzes ,
5993     Name-pl = Absätze ,
5994
5995 type = appendix ,
5996     gender = m ,
5997     case = N ,
5998     Name-sg = Anhang ,
5999     Name-pl = Anhänge ,
6000 case = A ,
6001     Name-sg = Anhang ,
6002     Name-pl = Anhänge ,
6003 case = D ,
6004     Name-sg = Anhang ,
6005     Name-pl = Anhängen ,
6006 case = G ,
6007     Name-sg = Anhangs ,
6008     Name-pl = Anhänge ,
6009

```

```

6010 type = page ,
6011   gender = f ,
6012   case = N ,
6013     Name-sg = Seite ,
6014     Name-pl = Seiten ,
6015   case = A ,
6016     Name-sg = Seite ,
6017     Name-pl = Seiten ,
6018   case = D ,
6019     Name-sg = Seite ,
6020     Name-pl = Seiten ,
6021   case = G ,
6022     Name-sg = Seite ,
6023     Name-pl = Seiten ,
6024   rangesep = {\textendash} ,
6025   rangetopair = false ,
6026
6027 type = line ,
6028   gender = f ,
6029   case = N ,
6030     Name-sg = Zeile ,
6031     Name-pl = Zeilen ,
6032   case = A ,
6033     Name-sg = Zeile ,
6034     Name-pl = Zeilen ,
6035   case = D ,
6036     Name-sg = Zeile ,
6037     Name-pl = Zeilen ,
6038   case = G ,
6039     Name-sg = Zeile ,
6040     Name-pl = Zeilen ,
6041
6042 type = figure ,
6043   gender = f ,
6044   case = N ,
6045     Name-sg = Abbildung ,
6046     Name-pl = Abbildungen ,
6047     Name-sg-ab = Abb. ,
6048     Name-pl-ab = Abb. ,
6049   case = A ,
6050     Name-sg = Abbildung ,
6051     Name-pl = Abbildungen ,
6052     Name-sg-ab = Abb. ,
6053     Name-pl-ab = Abb. ,
6054   case = D ,
6055     Name-sg = Abbildung ,
6056     Name-pl = Abbildungen ,
6057     Name-sg-ab = Abb. ,
6058     Name-pl-ab = Abb. ,
6059   case = G ,
6060     Name-sg = Abbildung ,
6061     Name-pl = Abbildungen ,
6062     Name-sg-ab = Abb. ,
6063     Name-pl-ab = Abb. ,

```

```

6064 type = table ,
6065   gender = f ,
6066   case = N ,
6067   Name-sg = Tabelle ,
6068   Name-pl = Tabellen ,
6069   case = A ,
6070   Name-sg = Tabelle ,
6071   Name-pl = Tabellen ,
6072   case = D ,
6073   Name-sg = Tabelle ,
6074   Name-pl = Tabellen ,
6075   case = G ,
6076   Name-sg = Tabelle ,
6077   Name-pl = Tabellen ,
6078
6079
6080 type = item ,
6081   gender = m ,
6082   case = N ,
6083   Name-sg = Punkt ,
6084   Name-pl = Punkte ,
6085   case = A ,
6086   Name-sg = Punkt ,
6087   Name-pl = Punkte ,
6088   case = D ,
6089   Name-sg = Punkt ,
6090   Name-pl = Punkten ,
6091   case = G ,
6092   Name-sg = Punktes ,
6093   Name-pl = Punkte ,
6094
6095 type = footnote ,
6096   gender = f ,
6097   case = N ,
6098   Name-sg = Fußnote ,
6099   Name-pl = Fußnoten ,
6100   case = A ,
6101   Name-sg = Fußnote ,
6102   Name-pl = Fußnoten ,
6103   case = D ,
6104   Name-sg = Fußnote ,
6105   Name-pl = Fußnoten ,
6106   case = G ,
6107   Name-sg = Fußnote ,
6108   Name-pl = Fußnoten ,
6109
6110 type = endnote ,
6111   gender = f ,
6112   case = N ,
6113   Name-sg = Endnote ,
6114   Name-pl = Endnoten ,
6115   case = A ,
6116   Name-sg = Endnote ,
6117   Name-pl = Endnoten ,

```

```

6118   case = D ,
6119     Name-sg = Endnote ,
6120     Name-pl = Endnoten ,
6121   case = G ,
6122     Name-sg = Endnote ,
6123     Name-pl = Endnoten ,
6124
6125 type = note ,
6126   gender = f ,
6127   case = N ,
6128     Name-sg = Anmerkung ,
6129     Name-pl = Anmerkungen ,
6130   case = A ,
6131     Name-sg = Anmerkung ,
6132     Name-pl = Anmerkungen ,
6133   case = D ,
6134     Name-sg = Anmerkung ,
6135     Name-pl = Anmerkungen ,
6136   case = G ,
6137     Name-sg = Anmerkung ,
6138     Name-pl = Anmerkungen ,
6139
6140 type = equation ,
6141   gender = f ,
6142   case = N ,
6143     Name-sg = Gleichung ,
6144     Name-pl = Gleichungen ,
6145   case = A ,
6146     Name-sg = Gleichung ,
6147     Name-pl = Gleichungen ,
6148   case = D ,
6149     Name-sg = Gleichung ,
6150     Name-pl = Gleichungen ,
6151   case = G ,
6152     Name-sg = Gleichung ,
6153     Name-pl = Gleichungen ,
6154   refbounds-first-sg = {,(,),} ,
6155   refbounds = {(,,,)},
6156
6157 type = theorem ,
6158   gender = n ,
6159   case = N ,
6160     Name-sg = Theorem ,
6161     Name-pl = Theoreme ,
6162   case = A ,
6163     Name-sg = Theorem ,
6164     Name-pl = Theoreme ,
6165   case = D ,
6166     Name-sg = Theorem ,
6167     Name-pl = Theoremen ,
6168   case = G ,
6169     Name-sg = Theorems ,
6170     Name-pl = Theoreme ,
6171

```

```

6172 type = lemma ,
6173   gender = n ,
6174   case = N ,
6175     Name-sg = Lemma ,
6176     Name-pl = Lemmata ,
6177   case = A ,
6178     Name-sg = Lemma ,
6179     Name-pl = Lemmata ,
6180   case = D ,
6181     Name-sg = Lemma ,
6182     Name-pl = Lemmata ,
6183   case = G ,
6184     Name-sg = Lemmas ,
6185     Name-pl = Lemmata ,
6186
6187 type = corollary ,
6188   gender = n ,
6189   case = N ,
6190     Name-sg = Korollar ,
6191     Name-pl = Korollare ,
6192   case = A ,
6193     Name-sg = Korollar ,
6194     Name-pl = Korollare ,
6195   case = D ,
6196     Name-sg = Korollar ,
6197     Name-pl = Korollaren ,
6198   case = G ,
6199     Name-sg = Korollars ,
6200     Name-pl = Korollare ,
6201
6202 type = proposition ,
6203   gender = m ,
6204   case = N ,
6205     Name-sg = Satz ,
6206     Name-pl = Sätze ,
6207   case = A ,
6208     Name-sg = Satz ,
6209     Name-pl = Sätze ,
6210   case = D ,
6211     Name-sg = Satz ,
6212     Name-pl = Sätzen ,
6213   case = G ,
6214     Name-sg = Satzes ,
6215     Name-pl = Sätze ,
6216
6217 type = definition ,
6218   gender = f ,
6219   case = N ,
6220     Name-sg = Definition ,
6221     Name-pl = Definitionen ,
6222   case = A ,
6223     Name-sg = Definition ,
6224     Name-pl = Definitionen ,
6225   case = D ,

```

```

6226     Name-sg = Definition ,
6227     Name-pl = Definitionen ,
6228 case = G ,
6229     Name-sg = Definition ,
6230     Name-pl = Definitionen ,
6231
6232 type = proof ,
6233     gender = m ,
6234 case = N ,
6235     Name-sg = Beweis ,
6236     Name-pl = Beweise ,
6237 case = A ,
6238     Name-sg = Beweis ,
6239     Name-pl = Beweise ,
6240 case = D ,
6241     Name-sg = Beweis ,
6242     Name-pl = Beweisen ,
6243 case = G ,
6244     Name-sg = Beweises ,
6245     Name-pl = Beweise ,
6246
6247 type = result ,
6248     gender = n ,
6249 case = N ,
6250     Name-sg = Ergebnis ,
6251     Name-pl = Ergebnisse ,
6252 case = A ,
6253     Name-sg = Ergebnis ,
6254     Name-pl = Ergebnisse ,
6255 case = D ,
6256     Name-sg = Ergebnis ,
6257     Name-pl = Ergebnissen ,
6258 case = G ,
6259     Name-sg = Ergebnisses ,
6260     Name-pl = Ergebnisse ,
6261
6262 type = remark ,
6263     gender = f ,
6264 case = N ,
6265     Name-sg = Bemerkung ,
6266     Name-pl = Bemerkungen ,
6267 case = A ,
6268     Name-sg = Bemerkung ,
6269     Name-pl = Bemerkungen ,
6270 case = D ,
6271     Name-sg = Bemerkung ,
6272     Name-pl = Bemerkungen ,
6273 case = G ,
6274     Name-sg = Bemerkung ,
6275     Name-pl = Bemerkungen ,
6276
6277 type = example ,
6278     gender = n ,
6279 case = N ,

```

```

6280     Name-sg = Beispiel ,
6281     Name-pl = Beispiele ,
6282 case = A ,
6283     Name-sg = Beispiel ,
6284     Name-pl = Beispiele ,
6285 case = D ,
6286     Name-sg = Beispiel ,
6287     Name-pl = Beispielen ,
6288 case = G ,
6289     Name-sg = Beispiels ,
6290     Name-pl = Beispiele ,
6291
6292 type = algorithm ,
6293 gender = m ,
6294 case = N ,
6295     Name-sg = Algorithmus ,
6296     Name-pl = Algorithmen ,
6297 case = A ,
6298     Name-sg = Algorithmus ,
6299     Name-pl = Algorithmen ,
6300 case = D ,
6301     Name-sg = Algorithmus ,
6302     Name-pl = Algorithmen ,
6303 case = G ,
6304     Name-sg = Algorithmus ,
6305     Name-pl = Algorithmen ,
6306
6307 type = listing ,
6308 gender = n ,
6309 case = N ,
6310     Name-sg = Listing ,
6311     Name-pl = Listings ,
6312 case = A ,
6313     Name-sg = Listing ,
6314     Name-pl = Listings ,
6315 case = D ,
6316     Name-sg = Listing ,
6317     Name-pl = Listings ,
6318 case = G ,
6319     Name-sg = Listings ,
6320     Name-pl = Listings ,
6321
6322 type = exercise ,
6323 gender = f ,
6324 case = N ,
6325     Name-sg = Übungsaufgabe ,
6326     Name-pl = Übungsaufgaben ,
6327 case = A ,
6328     Name-sg = Übungsaufgabe ,
6329     Name-pl = Übungsaufgaben ,
6330 case = D ,
6331     Name-sg = Übungsaufgabe ,
6332     Name-pl = Übungsaufgaben ,
6333 case = G ,

```

```

6334     Name-sg = Übungsaufgabe ,
6335     Name-pl = Übungsaufgaben ,
6336
6337 type = solution ,
6338   gender = f ,
6339   case = N ,
6340     Name-sg = Lösung ,
6341     Name-pl = Lösungen ,
6342   case = A ,
6343     Name-sg = Lösung ,
6344     Name-pl = Lösungen ,
6345   case = D ,
6346     Name-sg = Lösung ,
6347     Name-pl = Lösungen ,
6348   case = G ,
6349     Name-sg = Lösung ,
6350     Name-pl = Lösungen ,
6351 </lang-german>

```

## 10.4 French

French language file has been initially provided by the author, and has been improved thanks to Denis Bitouzé and François Lagarde (at issue #1) and participants of the Groupe francophone des Utilisateurs de T<sub>E</sub>X (GUTenberg) (at [https://groups.google.com/g/gut\\_fr/c/rNLm6weGcyg](https://groups.google.com/g/gut_fr/c/rNLm6weGcyg)) and the fr.comp.text.tex (at <https://groups.google.com/g/fr.comp.text.tex/c/Fa11Tf6MFFs>) mailing lists.

babel-french also has .ldfs for `francais`, `frenchb`, and `canadien`, but they are deprecated as options and, if used, they fall back to either `french` or `acadian`.

```

6352 <*package>
6353 \zcDeclareLanguage [ gender = { f , m } ] { french }
6354 \zcDeclareLanguageAlias { acadian } { french }
6355 </package>
6356 <*lang-french>
6357 namesep = {\nobreakspace} ,
6358 pairsep = {~et\nobreakspace} ,
6359 listsep = {,~} ,
6360 lastsep = {~et\nobreakspace} ,
6361 tpairsep = {~et\nobreakspace} ,
6362 tlistsep = {,~} ,
6363 tlastsep = {~et\nobreakspace} ,
6364 notesep = {~} ,
6365 rangesep = {~à\nobreakspace} ,
6366
6367 type = book ,
6368   gender = m ,
6369   Name-sg = Livre ,
6370   name-sg = livre ,
6371   Name-pl = Livres ,
6372   name-pl = livres ,
6373
6374 type = part ,
6375   gender = f ,

```

```

6376   Name-sg = Partie ,
6377   name-sg = partie ,
6378   Name-pl = Parties ,
6379   name-pl = parties ,
6380
6381   type = chapter ,
6382   gender = m ,
6383   Name-sg = Chapitre ,
6384   name-sg = chapitre ,
6385   Name-pl = Chapitres ,
6386   name-pl = chapitres ,
6387
6388   type = section ,
6389   gender = f ,
6390   Name-sg = Section ,
6391   name-sg = section ,
6392   Name-pl = Sections ,
6393   name-pl = sections ,
6394
6395   type = paragraph ,
6396   gender = m ,
6397   Name-sg = Paragraphe ,
6398   name-sg = paragraphe ,
6399   Name-pl = Paragraphes ,
6400   name-pl = paragraphs ,
6401
6402   type = appendix ,
6403   gender = f ,
6404   Name-sg = Annexe ,
6405   name-sg = annexe ,
6406   Name-pl = Annexes ,
6407   name-pl = annexes ,
6408
6409   type = page ,
6410   gender = f ,
6411   Name-sg = Page ,
6412   name-sg = page ,
6413   Name-pl = Pages ,
6414   name-pl = pages ,
6415   rangesep = {-} ,
6416   rangetopair = false ,
6417
6418   type = line ,
6419   gender = f ,
6420   Name-sg = Ligne ,
6421   name-sg = ligne ,
6422   Name-pl = Lignes ,
6423   name-pl = lignes ,
6424
6425   type = figure ,
6426   gender = f ,
6427   Name-sg = Figure ,
6428   name-sg = figure ,
6429   Name-pl = Figures ,

```

```

6430     name-pl = figures ,
6431
6432     type = table ,
6433         gender = f ,
6434         Name-sg = Table ,
6435         name-sg = table ,
6436         Name-pl = Tables ,
6437         name-pl = tables ,
6438
6439     type = item ,
6440         gender = m ,
6441         Name-sg = Point ,
6442         name-sg = point ,
6443         Name-pl = Points ,
6444         name-pl = points ,
6445
6446     type = footnote ,
6447         gender = f ,
6448         Name-sg = Note ,
6449         name-sg = note ,
6450         Name-pl = Notes ,
6451         name-pl = notes ,
6452
6453     type = endnote ,
6454         gender = f ,
6455         Name-sg = Note ,
6456         name-sg = note ,
6457         Name-pl = Notes ,
6458         name-pl = notes ,
6459
6460     type = note ,
6461         gender = f ,
6462         Name-sg = Note ,
6463         name-sg = note ,
6464         Name-pl = Notes ,
6465         name-pl = notes ,
6466
6467     type = equation ,
6468         gender = f ,
6469         Name-sg = Équation ,
6470         name-sg = équation ,
6471         Name-pl = Équations ,
6472         name-pl = équations ,
6473         refbounds-first-sg = {,(,),} ,
6474         refbounds = {(,,,)} ,
6475
6476     type = theorem ,
6477         gender = m ,
6478         Name-sg = Théorème ,
6479         name-sg = théorème ,
6480         Name-pl = Théorèmes ,
6481         name-pl = théorèmes ,
6482
6483     type = lemma ,

```

```

6484 gender = m ,
6485 Name-sg = Lemme ,
6486 name-sg = lemme ,
6487 Name-pl = Lemmes ,
6488 name-pl = lemmes ,
6489
6490 type = corollary ,
6491 gender = m ,
6492 Name-sg = Corollaire ,
6493 name-sg = corollaire ,
6494 Name-pl = Corollaires ,
6495 name-pl = corollaires ,
6496
6497 type = proposition ,
6498 gender = f ,
6499 Name-sg = Proposition ,
6500 name-sg = proposition ,
6501 Name-pl = Propositions ,
6502 name-pl = propositions ,
6503
6504 type = definition ,
6505 gender = f ,
6506 Name-sg = Définition ,
6507 name-sg = définition ,
6508 Name-pl = Définitions ,
6509 name-pl = définitions ,
6510
6511 type = proof ,
6512 gender = f ,
6513 Name-sg = Démonstration ,
6514 name-sg = démonstration ,
6515 Name-pl = Démonstrations ,
6516 name-pl = démonstrations ,
6517
6518 type = result ,
6519 gender = m ,
6520 Name-sg = Résultat ,
6521 name-sg = résultat ,
6522 Name-pl = Résultats ,
6523 name-pl = résultats ,
6524
6525 type = remark ,
6526 gender = f ,
6527 Name-sg = Remarque ,
6528 name-sg = remarque ,
6529 Name-pl = Remarques ,
6530 name-pl = remarques ,
6531
6532 type = example ,
6533 gender = m ,
6534 Name-sg = Exemple ,
6535 name-sg = exemple ,
6536 Name-pl = Exemples ,
6537 name-pl = exemples ,

```

```

6538 type = algorithm ,
6539   gender = m ,
6540   Name-sg = Algorithmme ,
6541   name-sg = algorithme ,
6542   Name-pl = Algorithmes ,
6543   name-pl = algorithmes ,
6544
6545
6546 type = listing ,
6547   gender = m ,
6548   Name-sg = Listing ,
6549   name-sg = listing ,
6550   Name-pl = Listings ,
6551   name-pl = listings ,
6552
6553 type = exercise ,
6554   gender = m ,
6555   Name-sg = Exercice ,
6556   name-sg = exercice ,
6557   Name-pl = Exercices ,
6558   name-pl = exercices ,
6559
6560 type = solution ,
6561   gender = f ,
6562   Name-sg = Solution ,
6563   name-sg = solution ,
6564   Name-pl = Solutions ,
6565   name-pl = solutions ,
6566 </lang-french>

```

## 10.5 Portuguese

Portuguese language file provided by the author, who's a native speaker of (Brazilian) Portuguese. I do expect this to be sufficiently general, but if Portuguese speakers from other places feel the need for a Portuguese variant, please let me know.

```

6567 <*package>
6568 \zcDeclareLanguage [ gender = { f , m } ] { portuguese }
6569 \zcDeclareLanguageAlias { brazilian } { portuguese }
6570 \zcDeclareLanguageAlias { brazil } { portuguese }
6571 \zcDeclareLanguageAlias { portuges } { portuguese }
6572 </package>
6573 <*lang-portuguese>
6574 namesep = {\nobreakspace} ,
6575 pairsep = {~e\nobreakspace} ,
6576 listsep = {,~} ,
6577 lastsep = {~e\nobreakspace} ,
6578 tpairsep = {~e\nobreakspace} ,
6579 tlistsep = {,~} ,
6580 tlastsep = {~e\nobreakspace} ,
6581 notesep = {~} ,
6582 rangesep = {~a\nobreakspace} ,
6583

```

```

6584 type = book ,
6585   gender = m ,
6586   Name-sg = Livro ,
6587   name-sg = livro ,
6588   Name-pl = Livros ,
6589   name-pl = livros ,
6590
6591 type = part ,
6592   gender = f ,
6593   Name-sg = Parte ,
6594   name-sg = parte ,
6595   Name-pl = Partes ,
6596   name-pl = partes ,
6597
6598 type = chapter ,
6599   gender = m ,
6600   Name-sg = Capítulo ,
6601   name-sg = capítulo ,
6602   Name-pl = Capítulos ,
6603   name-pl = capítulos ,
6604
6605 type = section ,
6606   gender = f ,
6607   Name-sg = Seção ,
6608   name-sg = seção ,
6609   Name-pl = Seções ,
6610   name-pl = seções ,
6611
6612 type = paragraph ,
6613   gender = m ,
6614   Name-sg = Parágrafo ,
6615   name-sg = parágrafo ,
6616   Name-pl = Parágrafos ,
6617   name-pl = parágrafos ,
6618   Name-sg-ab = Par. ,
6619   name-sg-ab = par. ,
6620   Name-pl-ab = Par. ,
6621   name-pl-ab = par. ,
6622
6623 type = appendix ,
6624   gender = m ,
6625   Name-sg = Apêndice ,
6626   name-sg = apêndice ,
6627   Name-pl = Apêndices ,
6628   name-pl = apêndices ,
6629
6630 type = page ,
6631   gender = f ,
6632   Name-sg = Página ,
6633   name-sg = página ,
6634   Name-pl = Páginas ,
6635   name-pl = páginas ,
6636   rangesep = {\textendash} ,
6637   rangetopair = false ,

```

```

6638 type = line ,
6639   gender = f ,
6640   Name-sg = Linha ,
6641   name-sg = linha ,
6642   Name-pl = Linhas ,
6643   name-pl = linhas ,
6644
6645
6646 type = figure ,
6647   gender = f ,
6648   Name-sg = Figura ,
6649   name-sg = figura ,
6650   Name-pl = Figuras ,
6651   name-pl = figuradas ,
6652   Name-sg-ab = Fig. ,
6653   name-sg-ab = fig. ,
6654   Name-pl-ab = Figs. ,
6655   name-pl-ab = figs. ,
6656
6657 type = table ,
6658   gender = f ,
6659   Name-sg = Tabela ,
6660   name-sg = tabela ,
6661   Name-pl = Tabelas ,
6662   name-pl = tabelas ,
6663
6664 type = item ,
6665   gender = m ,
6666   Name-sg = Item ,
6667   name-sg = item ,
6668   Name-pl = Itens ,
6669   name-pl = itens ,
6670
6671 type = footnote ,
6672   gender = f ,
6673   Name-sg = Nota ,
6674   name-sg = nota ,
6675   Name-pl = Notas ,
6676   name-pl = notas ,
6677
6678 type = endnote ,
6679   gender = f ,
6680   Name-sg = Nota ,
6681   name-sg = nota ,
6682   Name-pl = Notas ,
6683   name-pl = notas ,
6684
6685 type = note ,
6686   gender = f ,
6687   Name-sg = Nota ,
6688   name-sg = nota ,
6689   Name-pl = Notas ,
6690   name-pl = notas ,
6691

```

```

6692 type = equation ,
6693   gender = f ,
6694   Name-sg = Equação ,
6695   name-sg = equação ,
6696   Name-pl = Equações ,
6697   name-pl = equações ,
6698   Name-sg-ab = Eq. ,
6699   name-sg-ab = eq. ,
6700   Name-pl-ab = Eqs. ,
6701   name-pl-ab = eqs. ,
6702   refbounds-first-sg = {,(,),} ,
6703   refbounds = {,,,} ,
6704
6705 type = theorem ,
6706   gender = m ,
6707   Name-sg = Teorema ,
6708   name-sg = teorema ,
6709   Name-pl = Teoremas ,
6710   name-pl = teoremas ,
6711
6712 type = lemma ,
6713   gender = m ,
6714   Name-sg = Lema ,
6715   name-sg = lema ,
6716   Name-pl = Lemas ,
6717   name-pl = lemas ,
6718
6719 type = corollary ,
6720   gender = m ,
6721   Name-sg = Corolário ,
6722   name-sg = corolário ,
6723   Name-pl = Corolários ,
6724   name-pl = corolários ,
6725
6726 type = proposition ,
6727   gender = f ,
6728   Name-sg = Proposição ,
6729   name-sg = proposição ,
6730   Name-pl = Proposições ,
6731   name-pl = proposições ,
6732
6733 type = definition ,
6734   gender = f ,
6735   Name-sg = Definição ,
6736   name-sg = definição ,
6737   Name-pl = Definições ,
6738   name-pl = definições ,
6739
6740 type = proof ,
6741   gender = f ,
6742   Name-sg = Demonstração ,
6743   name-sg = demonstração ,
6744   Name-pl = Demonstrações ,
6745   name-pl = demonstrações ,

```

```

6746 type = result ,
6747   gender = m ,
6748   Name-sg = Resultado ,
6749   name-sg = resultado ,
6750   Name-pl = Resultados ,
6751   name-pl = resultados ,
6752
6753
6754 type = remark ,
6755   gender = f ,
6756   Name-sg = Observação ,
6757   name-sg = observação ,
6758   Name-pl = Observações ,
6759   name-pl = observações ,
6760
6761 type = example ,
6762   gender = m ,
6763   Name-sg = Exemplo ,
6764   name-sg = exemplo ,
6765   Name-pl = Exemplos ,
6766   name-pl = exemplos ,
6767
6768 type = algorithm ,
6769   gender = m ,
6770   Name-sg = Algoritmo ,
6771   name-sg = algoritmo ,
6772   Name-pl = Algoritmos ,
6773   name-pl = algoritmos ,
6774
6775 type = listing ,
6776   gender = f ,
6777   Name-sg = Listagem ,
6778   name-sg = listagem ,
6779   Name-pl = Listagens ,
6780   name-pl = listagens ,
6781
6782 type = exercise ,
6783   gender = m ,
6784   Name-sg = Exercício ,
6785   name-sg = exercício ,
6786   Name-pl = Exercícios ,
6787   name-pl = exercícios ,
6788
6789 type = solution ,
6790   gender = f ,
6791   Name-sg = Solução ,
6792   name-sg = solução ,
6793   Name-pl = Soluções ,
6794   name-pl = soluções ,
6795 </lang-portuguese>

```

## 10.6 Spanish

Spanish language file has been initially provided by the author.

```
6796 <*package>
6797 \zcDeclareLanguage [ gender = { f , m } ] { spanish }
6798 </package>
6799 <*lang-spanish>
6800 namesep = {\nobreakspace} ,
6801 pairsep = {~y\nobreakspace} ,
6802 listsep = {,~} ,
6803 lastsep = {~y\nobreakspace} ,
6804 tpairsep = {~y\nobreakspace} ,
6805 tlistsep = {,~} ,
6806 tlastsep = {~y\nobreakspace} ,
6807 notesep = {~} ,
6808 rangesep = {~a\nobreakspace} ,
6809
6810 type = book ,
6811   gender = m ,
6812   Name-sg = Libro ,
6813   name-sg = libro ,
6814   Name-pl = Libros ,
6815   name-pl = libros ,
6816
6817 type = part ,
6818   gender = f ,
6819   Name-sg = Parte ,
6820   name-sg = parte ,
6821   Name-pl = Partes ,
6822   name-pl = partes ,
6823
6824 type = chapter ,
6825   gender = m ,
6826   Name-sg = Capítulo ,
6827   name-sg = capítulo ,
6828   Name-pl = Capítulos ,
6829   name-pl = capítulos ,
6830
6831 type = section ,
6832   gender = f ,
6833   Name-sg = Sección ,
6834   name-sg = sección ,
6835   Name-pl = Secciones ,
6836   name-pl = secciones ,
6837
6838 type = paragraph ,
6839   gender = m ,
6840   Name-sg = Párrafo ,
6841   name-sg = párrafo ,
6842   Name-pl = Párrafos ,
6843   name-pl = párrafos ,
6844
6845 type = appendix ,
```

```

6846   gender = m ,
6847   Name-sg = Apéndice ,
6848   name-sg = apéndice ,
6849   Name-pl = Apéndices ,
6850   name-pl = apéndices ,
6851
6852 type = page ,
6853   gender = f ,
6854   Name-sg = Página ,
6855   name-sg = página ,
6856   Name-pl = Páginas ,
6857   name-pl = páginas ,
6858   rangesep = {\textendash} ,
6859   rangetopair = false ,
6860
6861 type = line ,
6862   gender = f ,
6863   Name-sg = Línea ,
6864   name-sg = línea ,
6865   Name-pl = Líneas ,
6866   name-pl = líneas ,
6867
6868 type = figure ,
6869   gender = f ,
6870   Name-sg = Figura ,
6871   name-sg = figura ,
6872   Name-pl = Figuras ,
6873   name-pl = figuras ,
6874
6875 type = table ,
6876   gender = m ,
6877   Name-sg = Cuadro ,
6878   name-sg = cuadro ,
6879   Name-pl = Cuadros ,
6880   name-pl = cuadros ,
6881
6882 type = item ,
6883   gender = m ,
6884   Name-sg = Punto ,
6885   name-sg = punto ,
6886   Name-pl = Puntos ,
6887   name-pl = puntos ,
6888
6889 type = footnote ,
6890   gender = f ,
6891   Name-sg = Nota ,
6892   name-sg = nota ,
6893   Name-pl = Notas ,
6894   name-pl = notas ,
6895
6896 type = endnote ,
6897   gender = f ,
6898   Name-sg = Nota ,
6899   name-sg = nota ,

```

```

6900   Name-pl = Notas ,
6901   name-pl = notas ,
6902
6903 type = note ,
6904   gender = f ,
6905   Name-sg = Nota ,
6906   name-sg = nota ,
6907   Name-pl = Notas ,
6908   name-pl = notas ,
6909
6910 type = equation ,
6911   gender = f ,
6912   Name-sg = Ecuación ,
6913   name-sg = ecuación ,
6914   Name-pl = Ecuaciones ,
6915   name-pl = ecuaciones ,
6916   refbounds-first-sg = {,(,),} ,
6917   refbounds = {(,,,)} ,
6918
6919 type = theorem ,
6920   gender = m ,
6921   Name-sg = Teorema ,
6922   name-sg = teorema ,
6923   Name-pl = Teoremas ,
6924   name-pl = teoremas ,
6925
6926 type = lemma ,
6927   gender = m ,
6928   Name-sg = Lema ,
6929   name-sg = lema ,
6930   Name-pl = Lemas ,
6931   name-pl = lemas ,
6932
6933 type = corollary ,
6934   gender = m ,
6935   Name-sg = Corolario ,
6936   name-sg = corolario ,
6937   Name-pl = Corolarios ,
6938   name-pl = corolarios ,
6939
6940 type = proposition ,
6941   gender = f ,
6942   Name-sg = Proposición ,
6943   name-sg = proposición ,
6944   Name-pl = Proposiciones ,
6945   name-pl = proposiciones ,
6946
6947 type = definition ,
6948   gender = f ,
6949   Name-sg = Definición ,
6950   name-sg = definición ,
6951   Name-pl = Definiciones ,
6952   name-pl = definiciones ,
6953

```

```

6954 type = proof ,
6955   gender = f ,
6956   Name-sg = Demostración ,
6957   name-sg = demostración ,
6958   Name-pl = Demostraciones ,
6959   name-pl = demostraciones ,
6960
6961 type = result ,
6962   gender = m ,
6963   Name-sg = Resultado ,
6964   name-sg = resultado ,
6965   Name-pl = Resultados ,
6966   name-pl = resultados ,
6967
6968 type = remark ,
6969   gender = f ,
6970   Name-sg = Observación ,
6971   name-sg = observación ,
6972   Name-pl = Observaciones ,
6973   name-pl = observaciones ,
6974
6975 type = example ,
6976   gender = m ,
6977   Name-sg = Ejemplo ,
6978   name-sg = ejemplo ,
6979   Name-pl = Ejemplos ,
6980   name-pl = ejemplos ,
6981
6982 type = algorithm ,
6983   gender = m ,
6984   Name-sg = Algoritmo ,
6985   name-sg = algoritmo ,
6986   Name-pl = Algoritmos ,
6987   name-pl = algoritmos ,
6988
6989 type = listing ,
6990   gender = m ,
6991   Name-sg = Listado ,
6992   name-sg = listado ,
6993   Name-pl = Listados ,
6994   name-pl = listados ,
6995
6996 type = exercise ,
6997   gender = m ,
6998   Name-sg = Ejercicio ,
6999   name-sg = ejercicio ,
7000   Name-pl = Ejercicios ,
7001   name-pl = ejercicios ,
7002
7003 type = solution ,
7004   gender = f ,
7005   Name-sg = Solución ,
7006   name-sg = solución ,
7007   Name-pl = Soluciones ,

```

```

7008     name-pl = soluciones ,
7009     </lang-spanish>

```

## 10.7 Dutch

Dutch language file initially contributed by ‘niluxv’ (PR #5). All genders were checked against the “Dikke Van Dale”. Many words have multiple genders.

```

7010 <*package>
7011 \zcDeclareLanguage [ gender = { f , m , n } ] { dutch }
7012 </package>
7013 <*lang-dutch>
7014 namesep    = {\nobreakspace} ,
7015 pairsep    = {~en\nobreakspace} ,
7016 listsep    = {,~} ,
7017 lastsep    = {~en\nobreakspace} ,
7018 tpairsep   = {~en\nobreakspace} ,
7019 tlistsep   = {,~} ,
7020 tlastsep   = {,~en\nobreakspace} ,
7021 notesep    = {~} ,
7022 rangesep   = {~t/m\nobreakspace} ,
7023
7024 type = book ,
7025   gender = n ,
7026   Name-sg = Boek ,
7027   name-sg = boek ,
7028   Name-pl = Boeken ,
7029   name-pl = boeken ,
7030
7031 type = part ,
7032   gender = n ,
7033   Name-sg = Deel ,
7034   name-sg = deel ,
7035   Name-pl = Delen ,
7036   name-pl = delen ,
7037
7038 type = chapter ,
7039   gender = n ,
7040   Name-sg = Hoofdstuk ,
7041   name-sg = hoofdstuk ,
7042   Name-pl = Hoofdstukken ,
7043   name-pl = hoofdstukken ,
7044
7045 type = section ,
7046   gender = m ,
7047   Name-sg = Paragraaf ,
7048   name-sg = paragraaf ,
7049   Name-pl = Paragrafen ,
7050   name-pl = paragrafen ,
7051
7052 type = paragraph ,
7053   gender = f ,
7054   Name-sg = Alinea ,

```

```
7055     name-sg = alinea ,
7056     Name-pl = Alinea's ,
7057     name-pl = alinea's ,
7058
```

2022-12-27, ‘niluxv’: “bijlage” is chosen over “appendix” (plural “appendices”, gender: m, n) for consistency with babel/polyglossia. “bijlages” is also a valid plural; “bijlagen” is chosen for consistency with babel/polyglossia.

```
7059 type = appendix ,
7060     gender = { f, m } ,
7061     Name-sg = Blage ,
7062     name-sg = blage ,
7063     Name-pl = Blagen ,
7064     name-pl = blagen ,
7065
7066 type = page ,
7067     gender = { f , m } ,
7068     Name-sg = Pagina ,
7069     name-sg = pagina ,
7070     Name-pl = Pagina's ,
7071     name-pl = pagina's ,
7072     rangesep = {\textendash} ,
7073     rangetopair = false ,
7074
7075 type = line ,
7076     gender = m ,
7077     Name-sg = Regel ,
7078     name-sg = regel ,
7079     Name-pl = Regels ,
7080     name-pl = regels ,
7081
7082 type = figure ,
7083     gender = { n , f , m } ,
7084     Name-sg = Figuur ,
7085     name-sg = figuur ,
7086     Name-pl = Figuren ,
7087     name-pl = figuren ,
7088
7089 type = table ,
7090     gender = { f , m } ,
7091     Name-sg = Tabel ,
7092     name-sg = tabel ,
7093     Name-pl = Tabellen ,
7094     name-pl = tabellen ,
7095
7096 type = item ,
7097     gender = n ,
7098     Name-sg = Punt ,
7099     name-sg = punt ,
7100     Name-pl = Punten ,
7101     name-pl = punten ,
7102
7103 type = footnote ,
7104     gender = { f , m } ,
```

```

7105   Name-sg = Voetnoot ,
7106   name-sg = voetnoot ,
7107   Name-pl = Voetnoten ,
7108   name-pl = voetnoten ,
7109
7110  type = endnote ,
7111   gender = { f , m } ,
7112   Name-sg = Eindnoot ,
7113   name-sg = eindnoot ,
7114   Name-pl = Eindnoten ,
7115   name-pl = eindnoten ,
7116
7117  type = note ,
7118   gender = f ,
7119   Name-sg = Opmerking ,
7120   name-sg = opmerking ,
7121   Name-pl = Opmerkingen ,
7122   name-pl = opmerkingen ,
7123
7124  type = equation ,
7125   gender = f ,
7126   Name-sg = Vergelking ,
7127   name-sg = vergelking ,
7128   Name-pl = Vergelkingen ,
7129   name-pl = vergelkingen ,
7130   Name-sg-ab = Vgl. ,
7131   name-sg-ab = vgl. ,
7132   Name-pl-ab = Vgl.'s ,
7133   name-pl-ab = vgl.'s ,
7134   refbounds-first-sg = {,(,),} ,
7135   refbounds = {({,},{})} ,
7136
7137  type = theorem ,
7138   gender = f ,
7139   Name-sg = Stelling ,
7140   name-sg = stelling ,
7141   Name-pl = Stellingen ,
7142   name-pl = stellingen ,
7143

```

2022-01-09, ‘niluxv’: An alternative plural is “lemmata”. That is also a correct English plural for lemma, but the English language file chooses “lemmas”. For consistency we therefore choose “lemma’s”.

```

7144 type = lemma ,
7145   gender = n ,
7146   Name-sg = Lemma ,
7147   name-sg = lemma ,
7148   Name-pl = Lemma's ,
7149   name-pl = lemma's ,
7150
7151 type = corollary ,
7152   gender = n ,
7153   Name-sg = Gevolg ,
7154   name-sg = gevolg ,

```

```

7155     Name-pl = Gevolgen ,
7156     name-pl = gevogen ,
7157
7158     type = proposition ,
7159     gender = f ,
7160     Name-sg = Propositie ,
7161     name-sg = propositie ,
7162     Name-pl = Proposities ,
7163     name-pl = proposities ,
7164
7165     type = definition ,
7166     gender = f ,
7167     Name-sg = Definitie ,
7168     name-sg = definitie ,
7169     Name-pl = Definities ,
7170     name-pl = definities ,
7171
7172     type = proof ,
7173     gender = n ,
7174     Name-sg = Bews ,
7175     name-sg = bews ,
7176     Name-pl = Bewzen ,
7177     name-pl = bewzen ,
7178
7179     type = result ,
7180     gender = n ,
7181     Name-sg = Resultaat ,
7182     name-sg = resultaat ,
7183     Name-pl = Resultaten ,
7184     name-pl = resultaten ,
7185
7186     type = remark ,
7187     gender = f ,
7188     Name-sg = Opmerking ,
7189     name-sg = opmerking ,
7190     Name-pl = Opmerkingen ,
7191     name-pl = opmerkingen ,
7192
7193     type = example ,
7194     gender = n ,
7195     Name-sg = Voorbeeld ,
7196     name-sg = voorbeeld ,
7197     Name-pl = Voorbeelden ,
7198     name-pl = voorbeelden ,
7199

```

2022-12-27, ‘niluxv’: “algoritmes” is also a valid plural. “algoritmen” is chosen to be consistent with using “bijlagen” (and not “bijlages”) as the plural of “bijlage”.

```

7200     type = algorithm ,
7201     gender = { n , f , m } ,
7202     Name-sg = Algoritme ,
7203     name-sg = algoritme ,
7204     Name-pl = Algoritmen ,
7205     name-pl = algoritmen ,

```

7206

2022-01-09, ‘niluxv’: EN-NL Van Dale translates listing as (3) “uitdraai van computerprogramma”, “listing”.

```
7207 type = listing ,
7208   gender = m ,
7209   Name-sg = Listing ,
7210   name-sg = listing ,
7211   Name-pl = Listings ,
7212   name-pl = listings ,
7213
7214 type = exercise ,
7215   gender = { f , m } ,
7216   Name-sg = Opgave ,
7217   name-sg = opgave ,
7218   Name-pl = Opgaven ,
7219   name-pl = opgaven ,
7220
7221 type = solution ,
7222   gender = f ,
7223   Name-sg = Oplossing ,
7224   name-sg = oplossing ,
7225   Name-pl = Oplossingen ,
7226   name-pl = oplossingen ,
7227 </lang-dutch>
```

## 10.8 Italian

Italian language file initially contributed by Matteo Ferrigato (issue #11), with the help of participants of the Gruppo Utilizzatori Italiani di T<sub>E</sub>X (GuIT) forum (at <https://www.guitex.org/home/it/forum/5-tex-e-latex/121856-closed-zref-clever-e-localizzazione-in->)

```
7228 <*package>
7229 \zcDeclareLanguage [ gender = { f , m } ] { italian }
7230 </package>
7231 <*lang-italian>
7232 namesep    = {\nobreakspace} ,
7233 pairsep    = {~e\nobreakspace} ,
7234 listsep    = {,~} ,
7235 lastsep    = {~e\nobreakspace} ,
7236 tpairsep   = {~e\nobreakspace} ,
7237 tlistsep   = {,~} ,
7238 tlastsep   = {,~e\nobreakspace} ,
7239 notesep    = {~} ,
7240 rangesep   = {~a\nobreakspace} ,
7241 +refbounds-rb = {da\nobreakspace,,,} ,
7242
7243 type = book ,
7244   gender = m ,
7245   Name-sg = Libro ,
7246   name-sg = libro ,
7247   Name-pl = Libri ,
7248   name-pl = libri ,
```

```

7249 type = part ,
7250   gender = f ,
7251   Name-sg = Parte ,
7252   name-sg = parte ,
7253   Name-pl = Parti ,
7254   name-pl = parti ,
7255
7256
7257 type = chapter ,
7258   gender = m ,
7259   Name-sg = Capitolo ,
7260   name-sg = capitolo ,
7261   Name-pl = Capitoli ,
7262   name-pl = capitoli ,
7263
7264 type = section ,
7265   gender = m ,
7266   Name-sg = Paragrafo ,
7267   name-sg = paragrafo ,
7268   Name-pl = Paragrafi ,
7269   name-pl = paragrafi ,
7270
7271 type = paragraph ,
7272   gender = m ,
7273   Name-sg = Capoverso ,
7274   name-sg = capoverso ,
7275   Name-pl = Capoversi ,
7276   name-pl = capoversi ,
7277
7278 type = appendix ,
7279   gender = f ,
7280   Name-sg = Appendice ,
7281   name-sg = appendice ,
7282   Name-pl = Appendici ,
7283   name-pl = appendici ,
7284
7285 type = page ,
7286   gender = f ,
7287   Name-sg = Pagina ,
7288   name-sg = pagina ,
7289   Name-pl = Pagine ,
7290   name-pl = pagine ,
7291   Name-sg-ab = Pag. ,
7292   name-sg-ab = pag. ,
7293   Name-pl-ab = Pag. ,
7294   name-pl-ab = pag. ,
7295   rangesep = {\textendash} ,
7296   rangetopair = false ,
7297   +refbounds-rb = {,,,} ,
7298
7299 type = line ,
7300   gender = f ,
7301   Name-sg = Riga ,
7302   name-sg = riga ,

```

```

7303     Name-pl = Rigne ,
7304     name-pl = righe ,
7305
7306     type = figure ,
7307     gender = f ,
7308     Name-sg = Figura ,
7309     name-sg = figura ,
7310     Name-pl = Figure ,
7311     name-pl = figure ,
7312     Name-sg-ab = Fig. ,
7313     name-sg-ab = fig. ,
7314     Name-pl-ab = Fig. ,
7315     name-pl-ab = fig. ,
7316
7317     type = table ,
7318     gender = f ,
7319     Name-sg = Tabella ,
7320     name-sg = tabella ,
7321     Name-pl = Tabelle ,
7322     name-pl = tabelle ,
7323     Name-sg-ab = Tab. ,
7324     name-sg-ab = tab. ,
7325     Name-pl-ab = Tab. ,
7326     name-pl-ab = tab. ,
7327
7328     type = item ,
7329     gender = m ,
7330     Name-sg = Punto ,
7331     name-sg = punto ,
7332     Name-pl = Punti ,
7333     name-pl = punti ,
7334
7335     type = footnote ,
7336     gender = f ,
7337     Name-sg = Nota ,
7338     name-sg = nota ,
7339     Name-pl = Note ,
7340     name-pl = note ,
7341
7342     type = endnote ,
7343     gender = f ,
7344     Name-sg = Nota ,
7345     name-sg = nota ,
7346     Name-pl = Note ,
7347     name-pl = note ,
7348
7349     type = note ,
7350     gender = f ,
7351     Name-sg = Nota ,
7352     name-sg = nota ,
7353     Name-pl = Note ,
7354     name-pl = note ,
7355
7356     type = equation ,

```

```

7357 gender = f ,
7358 Name-sg = Equazione ,
7359 name-sg = equazione ,
7360 Name-pl = Equazioni ,
7361 name-pl = equazioni ,
7362 Name-sg-ab = Eq. ,
7363 name-sg-ab = eq. ,
7364 Name-pl-ab = Eq. ,
7365 name-pl-ab = eq. ,
7366 +refbounds-rb = {da\nobreakspace(,,)} ,
7367 refbounds-first-sg = {,(,),} ,
7368 refbounds = {(,,,)} ,
7369
7370 type = theorem ,
7371 gender = m ,
7372 Name-sg = Teorema ,
7373 name-sg = teorema ,
7374 Name-pl = Teoremi ,
7375 name-pl = teoremi ,
7376
7377 type = lemma ,
7378 gender = m ,
7379 Name-sg = Lemma ,
7380 name-sg = lemma ,
7381 Name-pl = Lemmi ,
7382 name-pl = lemmi ,
7383
7384 type = corollary ,
7385 gender = m ,
7386 Name-sg = Corollario ,
7387 name-sg = corollario ,
7388 Name-pl = Corollari ,
7389 name-pl = corollari ,
7390
7391 type = proposition ,
7392 gender = f ,
7393 Name-sg = Proposizione ,
7394 name-sg = proposizione ,
7395 Name-pl = Proposizioni ,
7396 name-pl = proposizioni ,
7397
7398 type = definition ,
7399 gender = f ,
7400 Name-sg = Definizione ,
7401 name-sg = definizione ,
7402 Name-pl = Definizioni ,
7403 name-pl = definizioni ,
7404
7405 type = proof ,
7406 gender = f ,
7407 Name-sg = Dimostrazione ,
7408 name-sg = dimostrazione ,
7409 Name-pl = Dimostrazioni ,
7410 name-pl = dimostrazioni ,

```

```

7411 type = result ,
7412   gender = m ,
7413   Name-sg = Risultato ,
7414   name-sg = risultato ,
7415   Name-pl = Risultati ,
7416   name-pl = risultati ,
7417
7418 type = remark ,
7419   gender = f ,
7420   Name-sg = Osservazione ,
7421   name-sg = osservazione ,
7422   Name-pl = Osservazioni ,
7423   name-pl = osservazioni ,
7424
7425 type = example ,
7426   gender = m ,
7427   Name-sg = Esempio ,
7428   name-sg = esempio ,
7429   Name-pl = Esempi ,
7430   name-pl = esempi ,
7431
7432 type = algorithm ,
7433   gender = m ,
7434   Name-sg = Algoritmo ,
7435   name-sg = algoritmo ,
7436   Name-pl = Algoritmi ,
7437   name-pl = algoritmi ,
7438
7439 type = listing ,
7440   gender = m ,
7441   Name-sg = Listato ,
7442   name-sg = listato ,
7443   Name-pl = Listati ,
7444   name-pl = listati ,
7445
7446 type = exercise ,
7447   gender = m ,
7448   Name-sg = Esercizio ,
7449   name-sg = esercizio ,
7450   Name-pl = Esercizi ,
7451   name-pl = esercizi ,
7452
7453 type = solution ,
7454   gender = f ,
7455   Name-sg = Soluzione ,
7456   name-sg = soluzione ,
7457   Name-pl = Soluzioni ,
7458   name-pl = soluzioni ,
7459
7460 </lang-italian>

```

# Index

The italic numbers denote the pages where the corresponding entry is described, numbers underlined point to the definition, all others indicate the places where it is used.

|                         | <b>A</b>   |  |
|-------------------------|--|--|
| \A                      | 1883   |  |
| \AddToHook              | 107, 2029, 2073, 2096, 2127,<br>2129, 2167, 2240, 2282, 2433, 2446,<br>2454, 5313, 5349, 5366, 5368, 5373,<br>5418, 5420, 5422, 5424, 5426, 5428,<br>5430, 5432, 5436, 5440, 5442, 5447,<br>5457, 5473, 5484, 5518, 5569, 5594                         |  |
| \alph                   | 5499, 5585   |  |
| \appendix               | 2, 126, 127, 129, 138  |  |
| \appendixname           | 126, 140   |  |
| \AtEndOfPackage         | 2444   |  |
|                         | <b>B</b>   |  |
| \babelname              | 2083   |  |
| \babelprovide           | 30, 55   |  |
| \bcaption               | 129  |  |
| \bionenumcaption        | 129  |  |
| \bitwonuscaption        | 129  |  |
| bool commands:          |  |  |
| \bool_case_true:        | 2  |  |
| \bool_gset_false:N      | 539  |  |
| \bool_gset_true:N       | 532, 2420  |  |
| \bool_if:NTF            | 383, 460, 498,<br>556, 1759, 1810, 2033, 2037, 2456,<br>3430, 3833, 3974, 4101, 4137, 4171,<br>4238, 4251, 4263, 4314, 4331, 4341,<br>4346, 4392, 4396, 4452, 4477, 4484,<br>4490, 4501, 4507, 4535, 4580, 4602,<br>4631, 4780, 4933, 4935, 5521, 5597 |  |
| \bool_if:nTF            | 76,<br>3544, 3554, 3578, 3595, 3610, 3675,<br>3683, 4324, 4701, 4742, 4823, 4840   |  |
| \bool_if_exist:NTF      | 337, 347,<br>371, 381, 431, 448, 458, 483, 486,<br>494, 496, 510, 513, 520, 523, 530, 537  |  |
| \bool_lazy_all:nTF      | 4420, 4945   |  |
| \bool_lazy_and:nnTF     | 49, 54, 2577, 3401,<br>3422, 4205, 4276, 4654, 4918, 4960  |  |
| \bool_lazy_any:nTF      | 5097, 5106   |  |
| \bool_lazy_or:nnTF      | 1376, 1409, 1959,<br>2526, 2790, 3289, 3314, 3405, 4906  |  |
| \bool_new:N             | 338, 348, 373, 432,<br>450, 488, 511, 514, 521, 524, 531,<br>538, 798, 1573, 1574, 1601, 1625,<br>1977, 1984, 1991, 2004, 2005, 2175,<br>2176, 2177, 2178, 2179, 2275, 2276,<br>2413, 3438, 3453, 3715, 3716, 3727,                                    |  |
|                         | <b>C</b>   |  |
| \chaptername            | 140  |  |
| clist commands:         |  |  |
| \clist_map_inline:nn    | 631, 679, 696, 1015,<br>2209, 2361, 2422, 2926, 5500, 5587   |  |
| \contsubbottom          | 129  |  |
| \contsubcaption         | 129  |  |
| \counterwithin          | 5  |  |
| \crefstriprefix         | 45   |  |
| cs commands:            |  |  |
| \cs_generate_variant:Nn | 73,<br>280, 286, 293, 304, 315, 326, 341,<br>351, 358, 365, 376, 400, 410, 435,<br>442, 453, 491, 517, 527, 534, 541,  |  |

|   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| \endinput .....   | 12   |  |
| \endsidecaption .....   | 128, 129   |  |
| exp commands:   |  |  |
| \exp_args:NNe .....   | 36, 39   |  |
| \exp_args:NNNo .....  | 277  |  |
| \exp_args:NNNV  | 1824, 1873, 1924, 1970   |  |
| \exp_args:NNo .....   | 277, 283   |  |
| \exp_args:No .....  | 283  |  |
| \exp_args:Nx .....  | 923, 5541, 5549  |  |
| \exp_args:Nxx .....   |  |  |
| 1763, 1775, 1787, 1797, 1863, 1914,<br>1956, 5143, 5149, 5171, 5175, 5190   |  |  |
| \exp_not:N .....  | 113,   |  |
| 4348, 4361, 4364, 4367, 4713, 4717,<br>4725, 4729, 4754, 4757, 4765, 4768,<br>4796, 4799, 4803, 4808, 4814, 4817,<br>4829, 4832, 4860, 4865, 4875, 4880 |  |  |
| \exp_not:n .....  | 284, 4013, 4036,<br>4044, 4062, 4075, 4079, 4114, 4123,<br>4145, 4153, 4160, 4184, 4198, 4215,<br>4225, 4267, 4290, 4300, 4349, 4360,<br>4365, 4366, 4523, 4546, 4558, 4592,<br>4614, 4623, 4643, 4664, 4674, 4714,<br>4726, 4755, 4756, 4766, 4767, 4797, |  |
| \ExplSyntaxOn .....   | 30, 929  |  |
| F   |  |  |
| \figurename .....   | 140  |  |
| file commands:  |  |  |
| \file_get:nnNTF .....   | 923  |  |
| \fmtversion .....   | 3  |  |
| \footnote .....   | 2, 129, 130  |  |
| G   |  |  |
| group commands:   |  |  |
| \group_begin: .....   | 109, 734,<br>915, 1761, 1848, 1893, 1935, 2850,<br>3395, 3409, 3441, 4348, 4364, 4713,<br>4725, 4754, 4765, 4796, 4803, 4814,<br>4829, 4860, 4875, 5423, 5427, 5431  |  |
| \group_end: .....   | 112, 746,<br>967, 1825, 1874, 1925, 1971, 2878,<br>3412, 3435, 3445, 4361, 4367, 4717,<br>4729, 4757, 4768, 4799, 4808, 4817,<br>4832, 4865, 4880, 5425, 5429, 5433  |  |
| H   |  |  |
| \hyperlink .....  | 5127   |  |
| I   |  |  |
| \IfBooleanT .....   | 3442   |  |
| \IfClassLoadedTF .....  | 119  |  |
| \ifdraft .....  | 2190   |  |
| \IfFormatAtLeastTF .....  | 3, 4   |  |
| \ifoptionfinal .....  | 2196   |  |
| \IfPackageAtLeastTF .....   | 2286   |  |
| \IfPackageLoadedTF .....  | 117  |  |
| \input .....  | 30   |  |
| int commands:   |  |  |
| \int_case:nnTF .....  |  |  |
| .. 3984, 4026, 4088, 4399, 4514, 4571   |  |  |
| \int_compare:nNnTF .....  |  |  |
| 3587, 3602, 3617, 3629, 3641, 3661,<br>3663, 3707, 3881, 4004, 4032, 4054,<br>4109, 4179, 4384, 4386, 4463, 4493,<br>4552, 5153, 5159, 5179, 5185, 5647 |  |  |
| \int_compare_p:nNn .....  |  |  |
| 1379, 1412, 1960,<br>1961, 2528, 2792, 3292, 3317, 3677,<br>3685, 4424, 4910, 4921, 4950, 5117  |  |  |
| \int_incr:N .....   |  |  |
| .. 4439, 4471, 4483, 4485, 4500,<br>4502, 4506, 4508, 4520, 4543, 4555,<br>4589, 4611, 4620, 4640, 4691, 5645   |  |  |
| \int_new:N .....  | 3454,<br>3455, 3717, 3718, 3719, 3732, 3733  |  |
| \int_rand:n .....   | 302, 313, 324  |  |

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| \int_set:Nn . . . . .         | 110, 3662, 3664, 3668, 3671, 5628   |
| \int_to_roman:n               | 5632, 5639, 5640, 5643  |
| \int_use:N . . . . .          | 52, 57, 62, 68  |
| \int_zero:N . . . . .         | 3655, 3656, 3777, 3778, 3779, 3780, 3781, 4437, 4438, 4440, 4441, 4686, 4687  |
| \l_tmpa_int . . . . .         | 5628, 5632, 5639, 5640, 5643, 5645, 5647  |
| iow commands:                 |   |
| \iow_char:N . . . . .         | 123, 138, 139, 144, 145, 150, 151, 156, 157, 209, 226, 273, 2257, 2266  |
| \iow_newline: . . . . .       | 267   |
| <b>J</b>                      |   |
| \jobname . . . . .            | 5457  |
| <b>K</b>                      |   |
| keys commands:                |   |
| \l_keys_choice_tl . . . . .   | 803   |
| \keys_define:nn . . . . .     | 20, 639, 685, 702, 763, 970, 1059, 1084, 1112, 1321, 1360, 1438, 1548, 1575, 1602, 1611, 1626, 1635, 1978, 1985, 1992, 1998, 2006, 2041, 2050, 2064, 2092, 2131, 2162, 2169, 2181, 2242, 2249, 2251, 2260, 2270, 2277, 2289, 2301, 2313, 2321, 2328, 2357, 2383, 2407, 2415, 2435, 2464, 2482, 2512, 2546, 2569, 2595, 2607, 2631, 2743, 2773, 2813, 2881, 2952, 2976, 3003, 3209, 3239, 3279, 3341 |
| \keys_set:nn                  | 27, 30, 57, 58, 83, 743, 891, 954, 2294, 2584, 2589, 2875, 3396   |
| keyval commands:              |   |
| \keyval_parse:nnn . . .       | 1527, 2332, 2387  |
| <b>L</b>                      |   |
| \label . . .                  | 60, 128, 129, 131, 134, 5410, 5416  |
| \labelformat . . . . .        | 3   |
| \langugename . . . . .        | 24, 140, 2077   |
| <b>M</b>                      |   |
| \mainbabelname . . . . .      | 24, 2084  |
| \MessageBreak . . . . .       | 10  |
| MH commands:                  |   |
| \MH_if_boolean:nTF . . . . .  | 5533  |
| msg commands:                 |   |
| \msg_info:nnn . . . . .       | 957, 1010, 1075, 1268, 1274, 1328, 5387, 5459, 5525, 5560, 5601, 5621, 5648   |
| \msg_info:nnnn . . . . .      | 983, 990, 1020, 1392, 1426  |
| \msg_info:nnnnn . . . . .     | 1004  |
| \msg_line_context: . . . . .  | 122, 128, 132, 134, 137, 143, 149, 155, 161, 166, 171, 176, 181, 187, 192, 195, 198, 203, 207, 214, 219, 224, 231, 240, 245, 250, 254, 256, 258, 260, 267   |
| \msg_new:nnn . . . . .        | 120, 126, 131, 133, 135, 141, 147, 153, 159, 164, 169, 174, 179, 184, 189, 194, 196, 201, 206, 208, 210, 212, 217, 222, 228, 230, 232, 237, 243, 248, 253, 255, 257, 259, 261, 263, 265, 270  |
| \msg_warning:nn . . . . .     | 2038, 2044, 2316, 2580, 4426  |
| \msg_warning:nnn . . . . .    | 738, 759, 1554, 1561, 1717, 1723, 2116, 2153, 2165, 2227, 2238, 2280, 2305, 2389, 2439, 2449, 2599, 2713, 2719, 2877, 2921, 2967, 3159, 3165, 3246, 3865, 4245, 4939, 4955  |
| \msg_warning:nnnn . . . . .   | 827, 844, 878, 896, 2069, 2256, 2265, 2334, 2487, 2493, 2499, 2505, 2535, 2748, 2754, 2760, 2766, 2802, 2894, 2901, 2931, 3214, 3220, 3226, 3232, 3305, 3330, 3873, 5024, 5084  |
| \msg_warning:nnnnn . . . . .  | 864, 903, 2915, 4974  |
| \msg_warning:nnnnnn . . . . . | 4981  |
| <b>N</b>                      |   |
| \newcounter . . . . .         | 5, 5333, 5334   |
| \NewDocumentCommand . . . . . | 732, 749, 2581, 2586, 2848, 3391, 3439  |
| \newfloat . . . . .           | 129   |
| \NewHook . . . . .            | 1634  |
| \newsubfloat . . . . .        | 129   |
| \newtheorem . . . . .         | 139   |
| \nobreakspace . . . . .       | 1535, 5705, 5706, 5708, 5709, 5711, 5713, 5910, 5911, 5913, 5914, 5916, 5918, 6357, 6358, 6360, 6361, 6363, 6365, 6574, 6575, 6577, 6578, 6580, 6582, 6800, 6801, 6803, 6804, 6806, 6808, 7014, 7015, 7017, 7018, 7020, 7022, 7232, 7233, 7235, 7236, 7238, 7240, 7241, 7366  |
| \NumCheckSetup . . . . .      | 45  |
| \NumsCheckSetup . . . . .     | 45  |
| <b>P</b>                      |   |
| \PackageError . . . . .       | 7   |
| \pagename . . . . .           | 140   |
| \pagenote . . . . .           | 129, 130  |
| \pagenumbering . . . . .      | 7   |
| \pageref . . . . .            | 85  |
| \PagesCheckSetup . . . . .    | 45  |

```

\paragraph ..... 61
\part ..... 138
\partname ..... 140
prg commands:
  \prg_generate_conditional_-
    variant:Nnn ..... 420,
      468, 479, 506, 551, 559, 728, 1887
  \prg_new_conditional:Npn ..... 116, 118, 377, 454, 492, 553, 722
  \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npn ..... 411, 470, 542, 1880
  \prg_return_false: ..... 117, 119, 385, 389, 418, 462, 466,
    477, 500, 504, 549, 556, 557, 726, 1885
  \prg_return_true: ..... 117, 119, 384, 387, 416, 461,
    464, 475, 499, 502, 547, 556, 725, 1884
  \prg_set_eq_conditional:NNn ... 730
prop commands:
  \prop_if_in:NnTF ..... 36
  \prop_if_in_p:Nn ..... 77
  \prop_item:Nn ..... 39, 78
  \prop_new:N ..... 2327, 2382
  \prop_put:Nnn ..... 1545
  \prop_remove:Nn ..... 1544
\providecommand ..... 3
\ProvidesExplPackage ..... 14
\ProvidesFile ..... 30

R
\refstepcounter 3, 4, 128, 129, 132, 134, 136
regex commands:
  \regex_match:nnTF ..... 1883
\renewlist ..... 136
\RequirePackage ..... 16, 17, 18, 19, 2034

S
\scantokens ..... 127
seq commands:
  \seq_clear:N ..... 447, 822,
    859, 940, 953, 1014, 1622, 2523,
    2787, 2861, 2874, 2925, 3459, 5271
  \seq_const_from_clist:Nn ..... 21
  \seq_count:N ..... 1380, 1394, 1413, 1428, 2528, 2537,
    2792, 2804, 3293, 3307, 3318, 3332
  \seq_gclear:N ..... 1373, 1406, 3286, 3311
  \seq_gconcat:NNN ..... 624, 628
  \seq_get_left:NN ..... 837, 848, 944, 992, 2865, 2903, 3811
  \seq_gput_right:Nn ... 955, 961, 2426
  \seq_gremove_all:Nn ..... 2458
  \seq_gset_eq:NN ..... 440, 1042
  \seq_gset_from_clist:Nn ..... 567, 576, 588, 603, 611, 772, 787
  \seq_gset_split:Nnn ..... 425
  \seq_if_empty:NTF .. 823, 860, 941,
    981, 1002, 2862, 2892, 2913, 3805, 4972
  \seq_if_exist:NTF .. 428, 438, 445, 456
  \seq_if_in:NnTF ..... 841, 875, 919, 987, 1017, 2363,
    2424, 2457, 2898, 2928, 3503, 4968
\seq_item:Nn 4707, 4712, 4718, 4720,
  4723, 4724, 4730, 4731, 4748, 4753,
  4758, 4760, 4763, 4764, 4769, 4770,
  4801, 4802, 4809, 4811, 4846, 4858,
  4866, 4869, 4873, 4874, 4881, 4882
\seq_map_break:n ..... 98, 3696, 3699
\seq_map_function:NN ..... 3462
\seq_map_indexed_inline:Nn .. 44, 3657
\seq_map_inline:Nn ... 1056, 1081,
  1318, 1357, 1435, 2448, 2461, 2509,
  2543, 2592, 2604, 2770, 2810, 2949,
  2973, 3236, 3276, 3338, 3693, 5539
\seq_map_tokens:Nn ..... 80
\seq_new:N ..... 429,
  439, 564, 565, 566, 575, 587, 602,
  610, 623, 627, 767, 782, 912, 1034,
  1610, 2356, 2414, 3437, 3456, 3714,
  3731, 3754, 3755, 3756, 3757, 3758,
  3759, 3760, 3761, 3762, 3763, 3764
\seq_pop_left:NN ..... 3803
\seq_put_right:Nn ..... 1018, 2365, 2929, 3506
\seq_reverse:N ..... 1616
\seq_set_eq:NN ..... 430, 474, 3769, 3995, 4006, 4017,
  4067, 4103, 4139, 4173, 4189, 4271,
  4305, 4316, 4537, 4582, 4604, 4633
\seq_set_from_clist:Nn ... 1615, 3397
\seq_set_split:Nnn ..... 423
\seq_sort:Nn ..... 87, 3465
\seq_use:Nn ..... 4986
\g_tmptpa_seq ..... 1373, 1375,
  1380, 1389, 1394, 1406, 1408, 1413,
  1423, 1428, 3286, 3288, 3293, 3302,
  3307, 3311, 3313, 3318, 3327, 3332
\l_tmptpa_seq 1014, 1018, 1050, 2523,
  2525, 2528, 2532, 2537, 2787, 2789,
  2792, 2799, 2804, 2925, 2929, 2944
\setcounter .. 5335, 5336, 5352, 5367, 5371
\sidefootnote ..... 129, 130
sort commands:
  \sort_return_same: ..... 87,
    91, 3472, 3477, 3551, 3571, 3592,
    3607, 3621, 3646, 3681, 3696, 3712

```

```

\sort_return_swapped: ..... 87, 91, 3485, 3561, 3570, 3591,
                           3606, 3622, 3645, 3689, 3699, 3711
\stepcounter ..... 134, 5351, 5370
str commands:
  \str_case:nn ..... 45
  \str_case:nnTF ..... 1117,
                           1639, 2098, 2135, 2211, 2635, 3008
  \str_compare:nNnTF ..... 3567
  \str_if_eq:nnTF ..... 97, 4739
  \str_if_eq_p:nn 5102, 5108, 5110, 5114
  \str_new:N ..... 2049
  \str_set:Nn 2054, 2056, 2058, 2060
\string ..... 5546, 5554
\subbottom ..... 129
\subcaption ..... 129
\subcaptionref ..... 129
\subparagraph ..... 138
\subref ..... 137
\subsections ..... 138
\subsubsection ..... 61
\subsubsections ..... 138
\subsubsubsection ..... 61
\subtop ..... 129

T
\tablename ..... 140
\tag ..... 123, 132, 134
TeX and LATEX 2< commands:
  \@@sidecaption ..... 128
  \@Alph ..... 126
  \@addtoreset ..... 5
  \@auxout ..... 5545, 5553
  \@bsphack ..... 916, 5538
  \@capttype ..... 5435, 5669
  \@chapapp ..... 126
  \@currentcounter ..... 2–5, 63, 129,
                           132, 136, 27, 28, 55, 56, 57, 2410, 2411
  \@currentlabel ..... 3, 123, 129, 136
  \@elt ..... 5
  \@esphack ..... 966, 5558
  \@ifl@t@r ..... 3
  \@mem@scap@afterhook ..... 129
  \@memsubcaption ..... 129
  \@onlypreamble ..... 748, 762, 2880
  \bb@loaded ..... 55
  \bb@main@language ..... 24, 2078
  \c@lstnumber ..... 136
  \c@page ..... 7, 110
  \caption@subtypehook ..... 5670
  \hyper@link ..... 113, 121
  \hyper@linkfile ..... 5128
  \l@st@AddToHook ..... 5617, 5619
  \l@st@Init ..... 136
  \l@st@label ..... 5618
  \l@st@MakeCaption ..... 136
  \ltx@gobble ..... 131
  \ltx@label ..... 131, 5475, 5476, 5480, 5481
  \m@mscaplabel ..... 128
  \MT@newlabel ..... 5546, 5554
  \protected@write ..... 5545, 5553
  \zref@addprop 21, 31, 46, 61, 63, 105, 115
  \zref@default ..... 113, 4694, 4696
  \zref@extractdefault ..... 11, 122, 278, 284, 288
  \zref@ifpropundefined .. 43, 1272,
                           1559, 1721, 2717, 3163, 5132, 5584
  \zref@ifrefcontainsprop .. 43, 45,
                           1749, 1757, 1816, 1834, 1846, 1891,
                           1933, 3868, 4699, 4782, 4836, 5135
  \zref@ifrefundefined ..... 3467, 3469, 3481, 3836, 3838, 3843,
                           3860, 4242, 4253, 4454, 4777, 4891
  \zref@label ..... 131, 5469
  \zref@localaddprop ..... 5437, 5522, 5598, 5671
  \ZREF@mainlist ..... 21, 31, 46,
                           61, 63, 105, 115, 5437, 5522, 5598, 5671
  \zref@newprop ..... 6, 7, 20, 22, 32,
                           47, 62, 100, 114, 5434, 5499, 5585, 5668
  \zref@refused ..... 3858
  \zref@wrapper@babel 83, 131, 3392, 5469
\textendash ..... 1539,
                           5760, 6024, 6636, 6858, 7072, 7295
\thechapter ..... 126
\thelstnumber ..... 136
\thepage ..... 7, 111
\thesection ..... 126
tl commands:
  \c_novalue_tl .. 687, 688, 689, 690,
                           691, 692, 693, 2466, 2514, 2609, 2775
  \tl_clear:N ..... 346, 370, 831,
                           869, 882, 899, 908, 933, 942, 975,
                           2590, 2853, 2863, 2886, 3771, 3772,
                           3773, 3774, 3775, 3776, 3807, 4432,
                           4433, 4434, 4435, 4436, 4482, 4499,
                           4893, 4900, 4930, 5022, 5081, 5238
  \tl_const:Nn ..... 1524
  \tl_gclear:N ..... 363, 407
  \tl_gset:Nn .. 111, 356, 397, 741, 756
  \tl_head:N ..... 3605, 3618, 3630, 3632, 3642, 3644
  \tl_head:n .. 1864, 1915, 1957, 1961
  \tl_if_empty:NTF ..... 34, 88, 825,
                           835, 862, 873, 894, 901, 1008, 1064,
                           1089, 1121, 1156, 1193, 1230, 1278,
                           1326, 1332, 1365, 1443, 1481, 1747,
                           1868, 1919, 2919, 2957, 2981, 3012,

```

3047, 3084, 3121, 3169, 3244, 3250,  
 3284, 3346, 3367, 3413, 4240, 4833,  
 4915, 4937, 4995, 5006, 5049, 5618  
`\tl_if_empty:nTF` ..... 735, 751, 974, 1266, 1543, 1552,  
 1715, 2419, 2711, 2885, 3157, 5126  
`\tl_if_empty_p:N` ..... 50, 55, 2579, 4206, 4277,  
 4655, 4948, 4962, 5101, 5111, 5115  
`\tl_if_empty_p:n` ..... 1377, 1410,  
 2527, 2791, 3290, 3315, 3546, 3547,  
 3556, 3557, 3582, 3583, 3598, 3613  
`\tl_if_eq:NNTF` ..... 3517, 3540, 3847  
`\tl_if_eq:NnTF` ..... 1773, 3460, 3492, 3667, 3670,  
 3695, 3698, 3815, 3863, 4897, 5147  
`\tl_if_eq:nnTF` .. 1763, 1775, 1787,  
 1797, 1863, 1914, 1956, 3659, 5143,  
 5149, 5171, 5175, 5190, 5541, 5549  
`\tl_if_exist:NTF` ..... 334,  
 344, 354, 361, 368, 379, 395, 405, 724  
`\tl_if_exist_p:N` ..... 2578  
`\tl_if_novalue:nTF` ..... 2469, 2517, 2612, 2778  
`\tl_map_break:n` ..... 98  
`\tl_map_tokens:Nn` ..... 90  
`\tl_new:N` ..... 106, 335, 345,  
 355, 362, 396, 406, 561, 562, 563,  
 713, 714, 715, 716, 740, 755, 1547,  
 2161, 2180, 2248, 2269, 2320, 2406,  
 3447, 3448, 3449, 3450, 3451, 3452,  
 3720, 3721, 3722, 3723, 3724, 3725,  
 3726, 3729, 3730, 3734, 3736, 3739,  
 3740, 3741, 3742, 3743, 3744, 3745,  
 3746, 3747, 3748, 3749, 3750, 5438  
`\tl_put_left:Nn` . 4327, 4334, 4377,  
 5008, 5009, 5051, 5053, 5055, 5057  
`\tl_put_right:Nn` . 4011, 4034, 4042,  
 4060, 4073, 4112, 4121, 4143, 4151,  
 4158, 4182, 4196, 4213, 4223, 4521,  
 4544, 4556, 4590, 4612, 4621, 4641,  
 4662, 4672, 4916, 4917, 4928, 5670  
`\tl_reverse:N` ..... 3527, 3530  
`\tl_set:Nn` ..... 277, 336, 717, 742, 932, 976, 988,  
 1556, 1563, 1565, 1754, 1822, 1826,  
 1839, 1850, 1855, 1866, 1867, 1875,  
 1877, 1895, 1900, 1917, 1918, 1926,  
 1928, 1937, 1942, 1963, 1964, 1972,  
 1974, 2077, 2078, 2083, 2084, 2087,  
 2088, 2102, 2108, 2113, 2139, 2145,  
 2150, 2588, 2854, 2887, 2899, 3634,  
 3636, 3817, 3818, 3991, 3993, 4265,  
 4288, 4298, 4344, 4467, 4469, 4480,  
 4497, 4912, 4913, 4926, 5439, 5441  
`\tl_set_eq:NN` ..... 415, 4430  
`\tl_show:N` ..... 4393  
`\tl_tail:N` ..... 3635, 3637  
`\tl_tail:n` ..... 1866, 1867, 1917, 1918, 1963, 1964  
`\tl_use:N` ..... 299,  
 310, 321, 757, 921, 926, 956, 958, 962  
`\l_tmpa_tl` ..... 930, 954, 1850,  
 1864, 1866, 1895, 1906, 1915, 1917,  
 1937, 1948, 1957, 1963, 3418, 3419  
`\l_tmpb_tl` . 1812, 1819, 1822, 1826,  
 1855, 1864, 1867, 1868, 1875, 1900,  
 1908, 1915, 1918, 1919, 1926, 1942,  
 1950, 1957, 1960, 1961, 1964, 1972

**U**

use commands:

- `\use:N` 25, 28, 803, 4209, 4284, 4658, 5304
- `\UseHook` ..... 1849, 1894, 1936

**V**

`\value` ..... 5352, 5371  
`\verbfootnote` ..... 129, 130

**Z**

`\Z` ..... 1883  
`\zcDeclareLanguage` . 12, 25, 732, 5695,  
 5900, 6353, 6568, 6797, 7011, 7229  
`\zcDeclareLanguageAlias` .....  
 .. 26, 749, 5696, 5697, 5698, 5699,  
 5700, 5701, 5702, 5903, 5904, 5905,  
 5906, 5907, 6354, 6569, 6570, 6571  
`\zcLanguageSetup` .....  
 .. 20, 21, 29, 30, 67, 72, 73, 140, 2848  
`\zcpageref` ..... 85, 3439  
`\zcref` ..... 20, 64,  
 66, 83, 85–87, 93, 95, 133, 3391, 3444  
`\zcRefTypeSetup` ..... 20, 21, 67, 2586  
`\zcsetup` ..... 20, 55, 64, 66, 67, 2581  
`\zlabel` ..... 128,  
 129, 131, 132, 134, 135, 5414, 5618

zrefcheck commands:

- `\zrefcheck_zcref_beg_label:` .. 3404
- `\zrefcheck_zcref_end_label_-`  
`maybe:` ..... 3426
- `\zrefcheck_zcref_run_checks_on_-`  
`labels:n` ..... 3427

zrefclever commands:

- `\zrefclever_language_if_declared:n` ..... 730
- `\zrefclever_language_if_declared:nTF` ..... 730

\zrefclever\_language\_varname:n ..  
..... 720, 720  
\l\_zrefclever\_ref\_language\_tl .. 716  
zrefclever internal commands:  
\l\_zrefclever\_abbrev\_bool ..  
..... 3739, 3926, 4919  
\l\_zrefclever\_amsmath\_subequations\_-  
bool ..... 5483, 5497, 5521  
\l\_zrefclever\_breqn\_dgroup\_bool  
..... 5568, 5582, 5597  
\l\_zrefclever\_cap\_bool ..  
..... 3739, 3922, 4907  
\l\_zrefclever\_capfirst\_bool ...  
..... 1984, 1987, 4909  
\\_zrefclever\_compat\_module:nn ..  
..... 64,  
2452, 2452, 5311, 5329, 5390, 5462,  
5529, 5564, 5604, 5624, 5651, 5674  
\\_zrefclever\_counter\_reset\_by:n  
6, 61, 62, 66, 68, 70, 74, 74, 5491, 5576  
\\_zrefclever\_counter\_reset\_by\_-  
aux:nn .. 81, 84  
\\_zrefclever\_counter\_reset\_by\_-  
auxi:nnn .. 91, 95  
\l\_zrefclever\_counter\_resetby\_-  
prop ..... 5, 62, 77, 78, 2382, 2394  
\l\_zrefclever\_counter\_resets\_-  
seq . 5, 61, 62, 80, 2356, 2363, 2366  
\l\_zrefclever\_counter\_type\_prop  
..... 4, 60, 36, 39, 2327, 2339  
\l\_zrefclever\_current\_counter\_-  
tl ..... 3, 5, 63, 20, 24, 25,  
37, 40, 42, 50, 51, 52, 103, 2406, 2409  
\l\_zrefclever\_current\_language\_-  
tl ..... 24,  
55, 714, 2077, 2083, 2087, 2103, 2140  
\l\_zrefclever\_endrangefunc\_tl ..  
... 3739, 3914, 4206, 4207, 4209,  
4277, 4278, 4284, 4655, 4656, 4658  
\l\_zrefclever\_endrangeprop\_tl ..  
... 48, 1747, 1757, 3739, 3918  
\\_zrefclever\_extract:nnn ..  
... 11, 287, 287, 1852, 1857,  
1897, 1902, 1939, 1944, 3588, 3590,  
3603, 3620, 3708, 3710, 5154, 5156,  
5160, 5162, 5180, 5182, 5186, 5188  
\\_zrefclever\_extract\_default:Nnnn  
... 11, 275, 275, 280, 1751, 1812,  
1819, 1829, 1836, 3501, 3512, 3514,  
3525, 3528, 3531, 3533, 3821, 3824  
\\_zrefclever\_extract\_unexp:nnn ..  
... 11, 122,  
281, 281, 286, 1765, 1769, 1777,  
1781, 1789, 1793, 1799, 1803, 4356,  
4710, 4715, 4727, 4751, 4792, 4805,  
4854, 4862, 4877, 5133, 5136, 5137,  
5144, 5145, 5150, 5151, 5172, 5173,  
5176, 5177, 5192, 5196, 5542, 5550  
\\_zrefclever\_extract\_url\_-  
unexp:n ..... 4352, 4709,  
4750, 4788, 4850, 5130, 5130, 5140  
\\_zrefclever\_get\_enclosing\_-  
counters\_value:n ..  
..... 6, 64, 64, 69, 73, 102  
\\_zrefclever\_get\_endrange\_-  
pagecomp:nnN ..... 1889, 1930  
\\_zrefclever\_get\_endrange\_-  
pagecomptwo:nnN ..... 1931, 1976  
\\_zrefclever\_get\_endrange\_-  
property:nnN ..... 45, 1745, 1843  
\\_zrefclever\_get\_endrange\_-  
stripprefix:nnN ..... 1844, 1879  
\\_zrefclever\_get\_ref:nN ..  
.. 112, 113, 4014, 4037, 4045, 4063,  
4076, 4080, 4115, 4124, 4146, 4154,  
4161, 4185, 4199, 4226, 4268, 4301,  
4336, 4524, 4547, 4559, 4593, 4615,  
4624, 4644, 4675, 4697, 4697, 4736  
\\_zrefclever\_get\_ref\_endrange:nnN  
..... 45, 113,  
114, 4216, 4291, 4665, 4737, 4737, 4774  
\\_zrefclever\_get\_ref\_first: ...  
112, 113, 117, 4328, 4378, 4775, 4775  
\\_zrefclever\_get\_rf\_opt\_bool:nN 125  
\\_zrefclever\_get\_rf\_opt\_-  
bool:nnnnN ..... 20,  
3919, 3923, 3927, 5278, 5278, 5310  
\\_zrefclever\_get\_rf\_opt\_-  
seq:nnnN .. 20, 124, 3931, 3935,  
3939, 3943, 3947, 3951, 3955, 3959,  
3963, 3967, 4964, 5245, 5245, 5277  
\\_zrefclever\_get\_rf\_opt\_tl:nnnN  
..... 20,  
22, 45, 124, 3415, 3786, 3790, 3794,  
3883, 3887, 3891, 3895, 3899, 3903,  
3907, 3911, 3915, 5212, 5212, 5244  
\\_zrefclever\_hyperlink:nnn ..  
..... 122, 4350,  
4708, 4749, 4786, 4848, 5124, 5124  
\\_zrefclever\_hyperlink\_bool ...  
2004, 2011, 2016, 2021, 2033, 2039,  
2046, 3443, 4703, 4744, 4842, 5099  
\\_zrefclever\_hyperref\_warn\_-  
bool ... 2005, 2012, 2017, 2022, 2037  
\\_zrefclever\_if\_class\_loaded:n ..  
..... 116, 118  
\\_zrefclever\_if\_class\_loaded:nTF  
..... 5392

```

\__zrefclever_if_package_-
    loaded:n ..... 116, 116
\__zrefclever_if_package_-
    loaded:nTF ..... 2031,
    2075, 2081, 2284, 5331, 5464, 5471,
    5531, 5566, 5606, 5626, 5653, 5676
\__zrefclever_is_integer_rgxn ..
    ..... 1880, 1881, 1888
\__zrefclever_is_integer_rgxnTF
    ..... 1906, 1908, 1948, 1950
\l__zrefclever_label_a_t1 .....
    . 92, 3720, 3804, 3823, 3836, 3858,
    3860, 3866, 3869, 3875, 3992, 4014,
    4037, 4045, 4080, 4146, 4161, 4211,
    4217, 4226, 4258, 4268, 4286, 4292,
    4301, 4454, 4458, 4468, 4481, 4498,
    4524, 4560, 4624, 4660, 4666, 4675
\l__zrefclever_label_b_t1 .....
    ..... 92, 3720,
    3807, 3812, 3826, 3838, 3843, 4458
\l__zrefclever_label_count_int ..
    ..... 92, 3717, 3777,
    3881, 3984, 4437, 4463, 4691, 4951
\l__zrefclever_label_enclval_a_-
    tl .... 3447, 3525, 3527, 3582,
    3598, 3618, 3630, 3634, 3635, 3642
\l__zrefclever_label_enclval_b_-
    tl .... 3447, 3528, 3530, 3583,
    3605, 3613, 3632, 3636, 3637, 3644
\l__zrefclever_label_extdoc_a_t1
    .. 3447, 3531, 3541, 3546, 3556, 3569
\l__zrefclever_label_extdoc_b_t1
    .. 3447, 3533, 3542, 3547, 3557, 3568
\l__zrefclever_label_type_a_t1 ..
    ..... 3416, 3447, 3502, 3504,
    3507, 3513, 3518, 3667, 3695, 3787,
    3791, 3795, 3817, 3822, 3848, 3863,
    3884, 3888, 3892, 3896, 3900, 3904,
    3908, 3912, 3916, 3920, 3924, 3928,
    3932, 3936, 3940, 3944, 3948, 3952,
    3956, 3960, 3964, 3968, 3994, 4470
\l__zrefclever_label_type_b_t1 ..
    ..... 3447, 3515,
    3519, 3670, 3698, 3818, 3825, 3849
\__zrefclever_label_type_put_-
    new_right:n 86, 87, 3463, 3499, 3499
\l__zrefclever_label_types_seq ..
    .. 87, 3456, 3459, 3503, 3506, 3693
\__zrefclever_labels_in_sequence:n
    .. 48, 93, 122, 4256, 4457, 5141, 5141
\l__zrefclever_lang_decl_case_t1
    561, 942, 945, 988, 993, 1332, 1349,
    2863, 2866, 2899, 2904, 3250, 3267
\l__zrefclever_lang_declension_-
    seq ..... 561,
    821, 822, 823, 837, 841, 848, 939,
    940, 941, 944, 981, 987, 992, 2860,
    2861, 2862, 2865, 2892, 2898, 2903
\l__zrefclever_lang_gender_seq ...
    ..... 561, 858, 859, 860, 875, 952,
    953, 1002, 1017, 2873, 2874, 2913, 2928
\__zrefclever_language_if_-
    declared:n ..... 25, 722, 729, 731
\__zrefclever_language_if_-
    declared:n(TF) ..... 25
\__zrefclever_language_if_-
    declared:nTF 296, 307, 318, 722,
    737, 753, 813, 917, 2114, 2151, 2851
\__zrefclever_language_varname:n
    ..... 24, 25, 299, 310,
    321, 718, 718, 721, 724, 740, 741,
    755, 756, 757, 921, 926, 956, 958, 962
\l__zrefclever_last_of_type_bool
    ..... 92, 3714, 3834,
    3839, 3840, 3844, 3850, 3851, 3974
\l__zrefclever_lastsep_t1 . 3739,
    3898, 4044, 4079, 4123, 4160, 4198
\l__zrefclever_link_star_bool ...
    .. 3398, 3437, 4704, 4745, 4843, 5100
\l__zrefclever_listsep_t1 .....
    .. 3739, 3894, 4075, 4153, 4523,
    4546, 4558, 4592, 4614, 4623, 4643
\g__zrefclever_loaded_langfiles_-
    seq ..... 912, 920, 955, 961
\__zrefclever_ltxlabel:n .....
    ..... 131, 5466, 5476, 5481
\l__zrefclever_main_language_t1 .
    ..... 24,
    55, 715, 2078, 2084, 2088, 2109, 2146
\__zrefclever_mathtools_showonlyrefs:n
    ..... 3432, 5536
\l__zrefclever_mathtools_-
    showonlyrefs_bool 3430, 5528, 5535
\__zrefclever_memoir_both_-
    labels: .....
    .. 5408, 5419, 5421, 5423, 5427, 5431
\l__zrefclever_memoir_footnote_-
    type_t1 .... 5438, 5439, 5441, 5445
\__zrefclever_memoir_label_and_-
    zlabel:n ..... 5411, 5416
\__zrefclever_memoir_orig_-
    label:n ..... 5410, 5413
\__zrefclever_name_default: .....
    .. 4693, 4695, 4825
\l__zrefclever_name_format_-
    fallback_t1 ..... 3726, 4926,
    4930, 4995, 5044, 5056, 5058, 5076

```

```

\l__zrefclever_name_format_tl ...
    ... 3726, 4912, 4913, 4916, 4917,
        4927, 4928, 5001, 5008, 5009, 5017,
        5025, 5035, 5052, 5053, 5066, 5086
\l__zrefclever_name_in_link_bool
    ..... 115,
    117, 3726, 4346, 4780, 5104, 5120, 5121
\l__zrefclever_namefont_tl 3739,
    3906, 4349, 4365, 4797, 4815, 4830
\l__zrefclever_nameinlink_str ...
    ..... 2049, 2054, 2056,
        2058, 2060, 5102, 5108, 5110, 5114
\l__zrefclever_namesep_tl ...
    ... 3739, 3886, 4800, 4818, 4826, 4834
\l__zrefclever_next_is_same_bool
    ..... 93, 122, 3732,
        4451, 4484, 4501, 4507, 5165, 5203
\l__zrefclever_next_maybe_range_
    bool ..... 93, 122, 3732, 4250, 4263, 4450,
        4477, 4490, 5157, 5164, 5183, 5201
\l__zrefclever_noabrev_first_
    bool ..... 1991, 1994, 4923
\g__zrefclever_nocompat_bool ...
    ..... 2413, 2420, 2456
\l__zrefclever_nocompat_bool ...
    ... 64
\g__zrefclever_nocompat_modules_
    seq 2414, 2424, 2427, 2448, 2457, 2458
\l__zrefclever_nocompat_modules_
    seq ..... 64
\l__zrefclever_nudge_comptosing_
    bool ... 2177, 2207, 2216, 2222, 4947
\l__zrefclever_nudge_enabled_
    bool ..... 2175, 2185, 2187,
        2191, 2192, 2197, 2198, 4422, 4933
\l__zrefclever_nudge_gender_bool
    ..... 2179, 2208, 2218, 2223, 4961
\l__zrefclever_nudge_multitype_
    bool ... 2176, 2206, 2214, 2221, 4423
\l__zrefclever_nudge_singular_
    bool ..... 2178, 2234, 4935
\l__zrefclever_opt_bool_get:NN ...
    ..... 542, 552
\l__zrefclever_opt_bool_get:NN(TF)
    ..... 19
\l__zrefclever_opt_bool_get:NNTF ...
    ... 542, 5281, 5286, 5291, 5296, 5301
\l__zrefclever_opt_bool_gset_
    false:N ..... 19,
        508, 535, 541, 1490, 1507, 3369, 3377
\l__zrefclever_opt_bool_gset_
    true:N ..... 19,
        508, 528, 534, 1452, 1469, 3348, 3356
\l__zrefclever_opt_bool_if:N 553, 560
\l__zrefclever_opt_bool_if:N(TF) .. 20
\l__zrefclever_opt_bool_if:NTF ...
    ..... 553, 886
\l__zrefclever_opt_bool_if_set:N .
    ..... 492, 507
\l__zrefclever_opt_bool_if_-
    set:N(TF) ..... 18
\l__zrefclever_opt_bool_if_-
    set:NTF ..... 492,
        544, 555, 1445, 1461, 1483, 1499
\l__zrefclever_opt_bool_set_-
    false:N 19, 508, 518, 527, 2556, 2827
\l__zrefclever_opt_bool_set_-
    true:N 19, 508, 508, 517, 2551, 2818
\l__zrefclever_opt_bool_unset:N ..
    ..... 18, 481, 481, 491, 2561, 2836
\l__zrefclever_opt_seq_get:NN 470, 480
\l__zrefclever_opt_seq_get:NN(TF) 18
\l__zrefclever_opt_seq_get:NNTF ..
    ... 470, 816, 853, 934, 947, 2855,
        2868, 5248, 5253, 5258, 5263, 5268
\l__zrefclever_opt_seq_gset_-
    clist_split:Nn ..... 16,
        422, 424, 1374, 1407, 3287, 3312
\l__zrefclever_opt_seq_gset_eq:NN
    ..... 16, 422,
        436, 442, 1383, 1416, 2936, 3296, 3321
\l__zrefclever_opt_seq_if_set:N ..
    ..... 454, 469
\l__zrefclever_opt_seq_if_-
    set:N(TF) ..... 17
\l__zrefclever_opt_seq_if_set:NTF
    ..... 454, 472, 1025, 1367, 1399
\l__zrefclever_opt_seq_set_clist_-
    split:Nn .. 16, 422, 422, 2524, 2788
\l__zrefclever_opt_seq_set_eq:NN .
    ..... 16, 422, 426, 435, 2530, 2794
\l__zrefclever_opt_seq_unset:N ...
    ..... 17, 443, 443, 453, 2519, 2780
\l__zrefclever_opt_tl_clear:N ...
    ..... 14, 332,
        342, 351, 1643, 1648, 1663, 1678,
        1693, 2639, 2644, 2659, 2674, 2689
\l__zrefclever_opt_tl_cset_-
    fallback:nm ..... 1522, 1529
\l__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear:N ...
    ..... 14, 332,
        359, 365, 3014, 3020, 3028, 3035,
        3056, 3072, 3093, 3109, 3130, 3146
\l__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear_if_-
    new:N ..... 16, 391,
        401, 410, 1123, 1129, 1137, 1144,
        1165, 1181, 1202, 1218, 1239, 1255
\l__zrefclever_opt_tl_get:NN 411, 421

```

```

\__zrefclever_opt_tl_get:NN(TF) . 16
\__zrefclever_opt_tl_get:NNTF ...
    411, 4997, 5012, 5031, 5040, 5061,
    5071, 5215, 5220, 5225, 5230, 5235
\__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:N .... 14
\__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:Nn ...
    .. 332, 352, 358, 2959, 2983, 2991,
    3049, 3064, 3086, 3101, 3123, 3138,
    3171, 3178, 3187, 3195, 3252, 3262
\__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_-
    new:Nn ..... 16,
    391, 391, 400, 1066, 1091, 1100,
    1158, 1173, 1195, 1210, 1232, 1247,
    1280, 1287, 1296, 1304, 1334, 1344
\__zrefclever_opt_tl_if_set:N .. 377
\__zrefclever_opt_tl_if_set:N(TF)
    ..... 15
\__zrefclever_opt_tl_if_set:NTF .
    ..... 377, 393, 403, 413
\__zrefclever_opt_tl_set:N .... 14
\__zrefclever_opt_tl_set:Nn ...
    ..... 332, 332, 341,
    1657, 1672, 1687, 1727, 1733, 2475,
    2621, 2653, 2668, 2683, 2723, 2730
\__zrefclever_opt_tl_unset:N ...
    ..... 15, 366, 366,
    376, 1702, 1707, 2471, 2614, 2698, 2703
\__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n
    ..... 14, 330, 330, 337,
    338, 339, 347, 348, 349, 371, 372,
    373, 381, 383, 431, 432, 433, 448,
    449, 450, 458, 460, 486, 487, 488,
    496, 498, 513, 514, 515, 523, 524, 525
\__zrefclever_opt_varname_-
    fallback:nn ..... 14,
    328, 328, 1525, 5236, 5269, 5302
\__zrefclever_opt_varname_-
    general:nn ..... 12,
    289, 289, 1645, 1650, 1659, 1665,
    1674, 1680, 1689, 1695, 1704, 1709,
    1729, 1735, 2472, 2476, 2520, 2531,
    2552, 2557, 2562, 5216, 5249, 5282
\__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_-
    default:nnn .. 13, 305, 305, 315,
    1068, 1093, 1125, 1131, 1160, 1167,
    1197, 1204, 1234, 1241, 1282, 1289,
    1369, 1385, 1447, 1454, 1485, 1492,
    2961, 2985, 3016, 3022, 3051, 3058,
    3088, 3095, 3125, 3132, 3173, 3180,
    3298, 3350, 3371, 5231, 5264, 5297
\__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_-
    type:nnnn ..... 13,
    316, 316, 327, 1027, 1036, 1044,
    1102, 1139, 1146, 1175, 1183, 1212,
    1220, 1249, 1257, 1298, 1306, 1336,
    1346, 1401, 1418, 1463, 1471, 1501,
    1509, 2938, 2993, 3030, 3037, 3066,
    3074, 3103, 3111, 3140, 3148, 3189,
    3197, 3254, 3264, 3323, 3358, 3379,
    5014, 5063, 5073, 5226, 5259, 5292
\__zrefclever_opt_varname_-
    language:nnn ..... 12, 294,
    294, 304, 769, 774, 784, 789, 800,
    805, 818, 855, 888, 936, 949, 2857, 2870
\__zrefclever_opt_varname_-
    type:nnn 12, 291, 291, 293, 2616,
    2623, 2641, 2646, 2655, 2661, 2670,
    2676, 2685, 2691, 2700, 2705, 2725,
    2732, 2782, 2796, 2820, 2829, 2838,
    4999, 5033, 5042, 5221, 5254, 5287
\__zrefclever_orig_ltxlabel:n ...
    ..... 5468, 5475, 5480
\g_zrefclever_page_format_tl ...
    ..... 7, 106, 111, 114
\l_zrefclever_pairsep_tl .....
    ..... 3739, 3890, 4013,
    4036, 4062, 4114, 4145, 4184, 4267
\__zrefclever_process_language_-
    settings: .. 57, 58, 811, 811, 3400
\__zrefclever_prop_put_non_-
    empty:Nnn 42, 1541, 1541, 2338, 2393
\__zrefclever_provide_langfile:n
    ..... 21,
    30, 31, 83, 913, 913, 969, 2120, 3399
\l_zrefclever_range_beg_is_-
    first_bool ..... 3732,
    3782, 4101, 4137, 4171, 4442,
    4479, 4535, 4580, 4602, 4631, 4684
\l_zrefclever_range_beg_label_-
    tl ..... 93,
    3732, 3775, 4064, 4077, 4116, 4125,
    4155, 4186, 4200, 4210, 4435, 4480,
    4497, 4548, 4594, 4616, 4645, 4659
\l_zrefclever_range_count_int ..
    ..... 92,
    3732, 3780, 4026, 4090, 4440, 4483,
    4494, 4500, 4506, 4514, 4573, 4686
\l_zrefclever_range_end_ref_tl .
    ... 3732, 3776, 4212, 4218, 4287,
    4293, 4436, 4482, 4499, 4661, 4667
\l_zrefclever_range_same_count_-
    int ..... 92,
    3732, 3781, 4004, 4055, 4091, 4441,
    4485, 4502, 4508, 4553, 4574, 4687
\l_zrefclever_rangesep_tl .....
    ..... 3739, 3902,
    4215, 4225, 4290, 4300, 4664, 4674

```

```

\l_zrefclever_rangetopair_bool . .... 3739, 3930, 4251
\l_zrefclever_ref_count_int ... .... 3717, 3779, 4032, 4110, 4180, 4438, 4471, 4520, 4543, 4555, 4589, 4611, 4620, 4640
\l_zrefclever_ref_decl_case_tl . .... 27, 825, 830, 831, 835, 838, 842, 846, 849, 894, 897, 899, 2161, 2171, 5006, 5010, 5049, 5054, 5059
\l_zrefclever_ref_default: 4693, 4693, 4734, 4740, 4778, 4819, 4885
\l_zrefclever_ref_gender_tl ... .... 28, 862, 868, 869, 873, 876, 881, 882, 901, 907, 908, 2180, 2244, 4962, 4970, 4976, 4984
\l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl .. .... 24, 27, 55, 713, 717, 814, 819, 829, 847, 856, 866, 880, 889, 898, 905, 2102, 2108, 2113, 2121, 2139, 2145, 2150, 3399, 3417, 3788, 3792, 3796, 3885, 3889, 3893, 3897, 3901, 3905, 3909, 3913, 3917, 3921, 3925, 3929, 3933, 3937, 3941, 3945, 3949, 3953, 3957, 3961, 3965, 3969, 4966, 4978, 4989, 5015, 5064, 5074
\l_zrefclever_ref_property_tl .. .... 43, 48, 1547, 1556, 1563, 1565, 1749, 1773, 1817, 1834, 1846, 1853, 1858, 1891, 1898, 1903, 1933, 1940, 1945, 3492, 3815, 3870, 3874, 4699, 4784, 4838, 5147
\l_zrefclever_ref_propsperty_tl 3460
\l_zrefclever_ref_typeset_font_- tl .... 2248, 2250, 3410
\l_zrefclever_refbounds_first_- pb_seq .... 3754, 3942, 4018, 4068, 4140, 4191, 4272
\l_zrefclever_refbounds_first_- rb_seq . 3754, 3946, 4174, 4306, 4635
\l_zrefclever_refbounds_first_- seq 3754, 3934, 4317, 4538, 4584, 4606
\l_zrefclever_refbounds_first_- sg_seq . 3754, 3938, 3996, 4007, 4104
\l_zrefclever_refbounds_last_- pe_seq .... 3754, 3966, 4015, 4038, 4065, 4117, 4147, 4269
\l_zrefclever_refbounds_last_- re_seq .... ... 3754, 3970, 4219, 4227, 4294, 4302
\l_zrefclever_refbounds_last_- seq 3754, 3962, 4046, 4081, 4126, 4162
\l_zrefclever_refbounds_mid_rb_- seq ... 3754, 3954, 4187, 4201, 4646
\l_zrefclever_refbounds_mid_re_- seq .... 3754, 3958, 4668, 4676
\l_zrefclever_refbounds_mid_seq ... .... 3754, 3950, 4078, 4156, 4525, 4549, 4561, 4595, 4617, 4625
\l_zrefclever_reffont_tl ..... 3739, 3910, 4714, 4726, 4755, 4766, 4804, 4861, 4876
\l_zrefclever_reftype_override_- tl ..... 34, 44, 2320, 2323
\g_zrefclever_rf_opts_bool_- maybe_type_specific_seq .... 52, 53, 566, 1436, 2544, 2811, 3339
\g_zrefclever_rf_opts_seq_- refbounds_seq .... 566, 1358, 2510, 2771, 3277
\g_zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_maybe_- type_specific_seq 566, 1082, 2974
\g_zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_not_- type_specific_seq .... 566, 1057, 2593, 2950
\g_zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_- reference_seq ..... 566, 2462
\g_zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_type_- names_seq ..... 566, 1319, 3237
\g_zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_- typesetup_seq ..... 566, 2605
\l_zrefclever_setup_language_tl ..... 561, 742, 770, 775, 785, 790, 801, 806, 932, 984, 991, 1005, 1022, 1028, 1037, 1045, 1069, 1094, 1103, 1126, 1132, 1140, 1147, 1161, 1168, 1176, 1184, 1198, 1205, 1213, 1221, 1235, 1242, 1250, 1258, 1283, 1290, 1299, 1307, 1337, 1347, 1370, 1386, 1402, 1419, 1448, 1455, 1464, 1472, 1486, 1493, 1502, 1510, 2854, 2895, 2902, 2916, 2933, 2939, 2962, 2986, 2994, 3017, 3023, 3031, 3038, 3052, 3059, 3067, 3075, 3089, 3096, 3104, 3112, 3126, 3133, 3141, 3149, 3174, 3181, 3190, 3198, 3255, 3265, 3299, 3324, 3351, 3359, 3372, 3380
\l_zrefclever_setup_type_tl 561, 933, 975, 976, 1008, 1029, 1038, 1046, 1064, 1089, 1104, 1121, 1141, 1148, 1156, 1177, 1185, 1193, 1214, 1222, 1230, 1251, 1259, 1278, 1300, 1308, 1326, 1338, 1348, 1365, 1403, 1420, 1443, 1465, 1473, 1481, 1503, 1511, 2588, 2590, 2617, 2624, 2642, 2647, 2656, 2662, 2671, 2677, 2686, 2692, 2701, 2706, 2726, 2733, 2783, 2797, 2821, 2830, 2839, 2853, 2886,

```

2887, 2919, 2940, 2957, 2981, 2995,  
 3012, 3032, 3039, 3047, 3068, 3076,  
 3084, 3105, 3113, 3121, 3142, 3150,  
 3169, 3191, 3199, 3244, 3256, 3266,  
 3284, 3325, 3346, 3360, 3367, 3381  
 $\backslash\text{l\_zrefclever\_sort\_decided\_bool}$   
     ..... 3453, 3536, 3550, 3560,  
     3564, 3576, 3586, 3601, 3616, 3640  
 $\text{l\_zrefclever\_sort\_default:nn}$  ...  
     ..... 87, 3494, 3510, 3510  
 $\text{l\_zrefclever\_sort\_default\_}$   
      $\text{different\_types:nn}$  .....  
     .... 44, 85, 86, 90, 3521, 3653  
 $\text{l\_zrefclever\_sort\_default\_same\_}$   
      $\text{type:nn}$  ... 85, 88, 3520, 3523, 3523  
 $\text{l\_zrefclever\_sort\_labels:}$  ....  
     .... 86, 87, 91, 3408, 3457, 3457  
 $\text{l\_zrefclever\_sort\_page:nn}$  ....  
     .... 91, 3493, 3705, 3705  
 $\text{l\_zrefclever\_sort\_prior\_a\_int}$  .  
     ..... 3454,  
     3655, 3661, 3662, 3668, 3678, 3686  
 $\text{l\_zrefclever\_sort\_prior\_b\_int}$  .  
     ..... 3454,  
     3656, 3663, 3664, 3671, 3679, 3687  
 $\text{l\_zrefclever\_tlastsep\_tl}$  ....  
     ..... 3739, 3797, 4416  
 $\text{l\_zrefclever\_tlistsep\_tl}$  ....  
     ..... 3739, 3793, 4387  
 $\text{l\_zrefclever\_tpairsep\_tl}$  ....  
     ..... 3739, 3789, 4409  
 $\text{l\_zrefclever\_type\_count\_int}$  ...  
     . 92, 117, 3717, 3778, 4384, 4386,  
     4399, 4424, 4439, 4910, 4922, 5117  
 $\text{l\_zrefclever\_type\_first\_label\_}$   
      $\text{tl}$  ..... 92,  
     115, 3720, 3773, 3991, 4242, 4253,  
     4257, 4285, 4336, 4353, 4357, 4433,  
     4467, 4777, 4783, 4789, 4793, 4806,  
     4837, 4851, 4855, 4863, 4878, 4891  
 $\text{l\_zrefclever\_type\_first\_label\_}$   
      $\text{type\_tl}$  ... 92, 117, 3720, 3774,  
     3993, 4246, 4434, 4469, 4898, 4941,  
     4957, 4965, 4977, 4983, 5000, 5016,  
     5026, 5034, 5043, 5065, 5075, 5087  
 $\text{l\_zrefclever\_type\_first\_}$   
      $\text{refbounds\_seq}$  .....  
     ... 3754, 3995, 4006, 4017, 4067,  
     4103, 4139, 4173, 4190, 4271, 4305,  
     4316, 4337, 4537, 4583, 4605, 4634,  
     4801, 4802, 4809, 4811, 4847, 4859,  
     4867, 4870, 4873, 4874, 4881, 4882  
 $\text{l\_zrefclever\_type\_first\_}$   
      $\text{refbounds\_set\_bool}$  .... 3754,  
     3783, 3997, 4008, 4019, 4070, 4106,  
     4142, 4176, 4193, 4273, 4307,  
     4314, 4443, 4540, 4586, 4608, 4637  
 $\text{\textbackslash l\_zrefclever\_type\_name\_gender\_}$   
      $\text{seq}$  ... 3726, 4967, 4969, 4972, 4987  
 $\text{\textbackslash l\_zrefclever\_type\_name\_}$   
      $\text{missing\_bool}$  .....  
     ... 3726, 4823, 4894, 4901, 5023, 5083  
 $\text{\textbackslash l\_zrefclever\_type\_name\_setup:}$  ...  
     .... 20, 22, 115, 4323, 4889, 4889  
 $\text{\textbackslash l\_zrefclever\_type\_name\_tl}$  ....  
     ..... 115, 117,  
     3726, 4360, 4366, 4798, 4816, 4831,  
     4833, 4893, 4900, 5004, 5020, 5022,  
     5038, 5047, 5069, 5079, 5081, 5101  
 $\text{\textbackslash l\_zrefclever\_typeset\_compress\_}$   
      $\text{bool}$  ..... 1625, 1628, 4452  
 $\text{\textbackslash l\_zrefclever\_typeset\_labels\_}$   
      $\text{seq}$  92, 3714, 3769, 3803, 3805, 3811  
 $\text{\textbackslash l\_zrefclever\_typeset\_last\_bool}$   
     ..... 92, 3714,  
     3800, 3801, 3808, 3833, 4396, 5116  
 $\text{\textbackslash l\_zrefclever\_typeset\_name\_bool}$   
     .. 1574, 1581, 1586, 1591, 4325, 4341  
 $\text{\textbackslash l\_zrefclever\_typeset\_queue\_}$   
      $\text{curr\_tl}$  ..... 92,  
     95, 112, 117, 3720, 3772, 4011,  
     4034, 4042, 4060, 4073, 4112,  
     4121, 4143, 4151, 4158, 4182, 4196,  
     4213, 4223, 4240, 4265, 4288, 4298,  
     4327, 4334, 4344, 4377, 4393, 4404,  
     4410, 4417, 4431, 4432, 4521, 4544,  
     4556, 4590, 4612, 4621, 4641, 4662,  
     4672, 4915, 4937, 4948, 5111, 5115  
 $\text{\textbackslash l\_zrefclever\_typeset\_queue\_}$   
      $\text{prev\_tl}$  . 92, 3720, 3771, 4388, 4430  
 $\text{\textbackslash l\_zrefclever\_typeset\_range\_}$   
      $\text{bool}$  ... 1759, 1977, 1980, 3407, 4238  
 $\text{\textbackslash l\_zrefclever\_typeset\_ref\_bool}$  .  
     .. 1573, 1580, 1585, 1590, 4325, 4331  
 $\text{\textbackslash l\_zrefclever\_typeset\_refs:}$  ....  
     ..... 92-94, 3411, 3767, 3767  
 $\text{\textbackslash l\_zrefclever\_typeset\_refs\_last\_}$   
      $\text{of\_type:}$  .....  
     .. 99, 112, 115, 117, 3976, 3981, 3981  
 $\text{\textbackslash l\_zrefclever\_typeset\_refs\_not\_}$   
      $\text{last\_of\_type:}$  .....  
     ... 93, 99, 112, 122, 3978, 4446, 4446  
 $\text{\textbackslash l\_zrefclever\_typeset\_sort\_bool}$  ..  
     ..... 1601, 1604, 3406  
 $\text{\textbackslash l\_zrefclever\_typesort\_seq}$  ....  
     . 44, 90, 1610, 1615, 1616, 1622, 3657  
 $\text{\textbackslash l\_zrefclever\_verbose\_testing\_}$   
      $\text{bool}$  ..... 3766, 4392

```
\__zrefclever_zcref:nnn .....
  ..... 27, 56, 3392, 3393
\__zrefclever_zcref:nnm  83, 86, 3393
\l__zrefclever_zcref_labels_seq .
  ..... 86, 87, 3397,
  3428, 3433, 3437, 3462, 3465, 3770
\l__zrefclever_zcref_note_tl ...
  ..... 2269, 2272, 3413, 3420
\l__zrefclever_zcref_with_check_-
  ..... 2275, 2288, 2300, 2312, 3402, 3423
  ..... 2276, 2293, 3403, 3424
\__zrefclever_zcsetup:n .....
  . 67, 2582, 2583, 2583, 2585, 5315,
  5339, 5345, 5353, 5375, 5394, 5444,
  5448, 5449, 5458, 5486, 5520, 5571,
  5596, 5608, 5620, 5635, 5655, 5678
```

```
\l__zrefclever_zrefcheck_-
  available_bool .....
  .. 2275, 2288, 2300, 2312, 3402, 3423
```